

# Linear Forms

G V V Sharma\*

## CONTENTS

1	Examples	1
2	Exercises	67
3	Solution(Linear forms 2.88)	84

**Abstract**—This book provides a computational approach to school geometry based on the NCERT textbooks from Class 6-12. Links to sample Python codes are available in the text.

Download python codes using

```
svn co https://github.com/gadepall/school/trunk/ncert/computation/codes
```

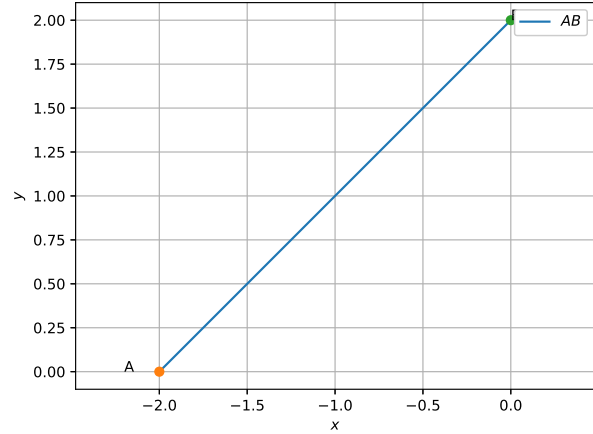


Fig. 1.1

## 1 EXAMPLES

1.1. Check whether  $-2$  and  $2$  are zeroes of the polynomial  $x + 2$ .

**Solution:** Let

$$y = x + 2 \implies \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 2 \quad (1.1.1)$$

Thus,

$$y = 0 \quad (1.1.2)$$

$$\implies x + 2 = 0 \quad (1.1.3)$$

$$\text{or, } x = -2 \quad (1.1.4)$$

Hence  $-2$  is a zero. This is verified in Fig. 1.1.

1.2. Find a zero of the polynomial  $p(x) = 2x + 1$ .

**Solution:**  $p\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) = 0$ .

1.3. Find four different solutions of the equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 6 \quad (1.3.1)$$

**Solution:** Let

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} a \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.3.2)$$

Substituting in (1.3.1),

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 6 \quad (1.3.3)$$

$$\implies a = 6 \quad (1.3.4)$$

Similarly, substituting

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ b \end{pmatrix}, \quad (1.3.5)$$

in (1.3.1),

$$b = 3 \quad (1.3.6)$$

More solutions can be obtained in a similar fashion.

1.4. Draw the graph of

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 7 \quad (1.4.1)$$

**Solution:** The intercepts on the  $x$  and  $y$ -axis can be obtained from Problem 1.3 as

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.4.2)$$

The following python code can be used to draw the graph in Fig. 1.4.

```
codes/line/line_icept.py
```

\*The author is with the Department of Electrical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology, Hyderabad 502285 India e-mail: gadepall@iith.ac.in. All content in this manual is released under GNU GPL. Free and open source.



Fig. 1.4

1.5. Two rails are represented by the equations

$$\begin{aligned} (1 \ 2)\mathbf{x} &= 4 \text{ and} \\ (2 \ 4)\mathbf{x} &= 12. \end{aligned} \quad (1.5.1)$$

Will the rails cross each other?

**Solution:** The above equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 12 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.2)$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced as follows

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 4 & 12 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow \frac{R_2}{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.3)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.4)$$

$\therefore$  row reduction of the  $2 \times 3$  matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 4 & 12 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.5)$$

results in a matrix with 2 nonzero rows, its rank is 2. Similarly, the rank of the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.5.6)$$

is 1, from 1.5.4.

$$\therefore \text{rank} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \neq \text{rank} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 4 & 12 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (1.5.7)$$

(1.5.1) has no solution. The equivalent python code is

codes/line/line\_check\_sol.py

which plots Fig. 1.5, which shows that the rails are parallel.



Fig. 1.5

1.6. Check whether the pair of equations

$$\begin{aligned} (1 \ 3)\mathbf{x} &= 6 \text{ and} \\ (2 \ -3)\mathbf{x} &= 12 \end{aligned} \quad (1.6.1)$$

is consistent.

**Solution:** The above equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 12 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.6.2)$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced as follows

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 6 \\ 2 & -3 & 12 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow \frac{R_2 - 2R_1}{-9}} \quad (1.6.3)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow R_1 - 3R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.6.4)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.6.5)$$

which is the solution of 1.5.1. The python code in Problem 1.5 can be used to plot Fig. 1.6, which shows that the lines intersect.

1.7. Find whether the following pair of equations has no solution, unique solution or infinitely



Fig. 1.6



Fig. 1.7

many solutions:

$$\begin{aligned} (5 \quad -8)\mathbf{x} &= -1 \text{ and} \\ (3 \quad -\frac{24}{5})\mathbf{x} &= -\frac{3}{5} \end{aligned} \quad (1.7.1)$$

**Solution:** The above equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 & -8 \\ 3 & -\frac{24}{5} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \frac{3}{5} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.7.2)$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced as follows

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 & -8 & -1 \\ 3 & -\frac{24}{5} & -\frac{3}{5} \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow 5R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -8 & -1 \\ 15 & -24 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.7.3)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - 3R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -8 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.7.4)$$

$$\therefore \text{rank} \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -8 \\ 3 & -\frac{24}{5} \end{pmatrix} = \text{rank} \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -8 & -1 \\ 3 & -\frac{24}{5} & -\frac{3}{5} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.7.5)$$

$$= 1 < \dim \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -8 \\ 3 & -\frac{24}{5} \end{pmatrix} = 2, \quad (1.7.6)$$

(1.7.1) has infinitely many solutions. The python code in Problem 1.5 can be used to plot Fig. 1.7, which shows that the lines are the same.

1.8. Solve the following pair of equations

$$(7 \quad -15)\mathbf{x} = 2 \quad (1.8.1)$$

$$(1 \quad 2)\mathbf{x} = 3 \quad (1.8.2)$$

**Solution:** The above equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 7 & -15 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.8.3)$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced as follows

$$\begin{pmatrix} 7 & -15 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow 7R_2 - R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 7 & -15 & 2 \\ 0 & 29 & 19 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.8.4)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow \frac{15R_2 + 29R_1}{29}} \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 29 & 19 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.8.5)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{7} \\ \frac{19}{29} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.8.6)$$

The python code in Problem 1.5 can be used to plot Fig. 1.8, which shows that the lines are the same.

1.9. Find all possible solutions of

$$(2 \quad 3)\mathbf{x} = 8 \quad (1.9.1)$$

$$(4 \quad 6)\mathbf{x} = 7$$

**Solution:** The above equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 8 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.9.2)$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation



Fig. 1.8

is row reduced as follows

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 8 \\ 4 & 6 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - 2R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -3 & 8 \\ 0 & 0 & -9 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.9.3)$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{rank} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \neq \text{rank} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 8 \\ 4 & 6 & 7 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (1.9.4)$$

Hence, (1.9.1) has no solution. The python code in Problem 1.5 can be used to plot Fig. 1.9, which shows that the lines are parallel.



Fig. 1.9

1.10. For which values of  $p$  does the pair of equations given below has unique solution?

$$\begin{aligned} (4 \quad p)\mathbf{x} &= -8 \\ (2 \quad 2)\mathbf{x} &= -2 \end{aligned} \quad (1.10.1)$$

**Solution:** (1.10.1) has a unique solution

$$\Leftrightarrow \begin{vmatrix} 4 & p \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \neq 0 \quad (1.10.2)$$

$$\text{or, } p \neq 4 \quad (1.10.3)$$

1.11. For what values of  $k$  will the following pair of linear equations have infinitely many solutions?

$$\begin{aligned} (k \quad 3)\mathbf{x} &= k - 3 \\ (12 \quad k)\mathbf{x} &= k \end{aligned} \quad (1.11.1)$$

**Solution:** The first condition for (1.11.1) to have infinite solutions is

$$\begin{vmatrix} k & 3 \\ 12 & k \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad (1.11.2)$$

$$\Rightarrow k^2 = 36, \text{ or, } k = \pm 6 \quad (1.11.3)$$

For  $k = 6$ , the augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced as follows

$$\begin{pmatrix} 6 & 3 & 3 \\ 12 & 6 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - 2R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.11.4)$$

indicating that (1.11.1) has infinite number of solutions. For  $k = -6$ , the augmented matrix is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 6 & 3 & -9 \\ 12 & 6 & -6 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - 2R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 6 & 3 & -9 \\ 0 & 0 & 12 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.11.5)$$

indicating that (1.11.1) has no solution. Thus, (1.11.2) is a necessary condition but not sufficient.

1.12. Find the condition for  $\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix}$  to be equidistant from the points  $\begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**Solution:** From the given information,

$$\left\| \mathbf{x} - \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right\|^2 = \left\| \mathbf{x} - \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \right\|^2 \quad (1.12.1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \|\mathbf{x}\|^2 + \left\| \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right\|^2 - 2 \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} \\ = \|\mathbf{x}\|^2 + \left\| \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \right\|^2 - 2 \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} \end{aligned} \quad (1.12.2)$$

which can be simplified to obtain

$$(1 \quad -1)\mathbf{x} = 2 \quad (1.12.3)$$

which is the desired condition. The following code plots Fig. 1.12 clearly showing that the

above equation is the perpendicular bisector of  $AB$ .

codes/line/line\_perp\_bisect.py

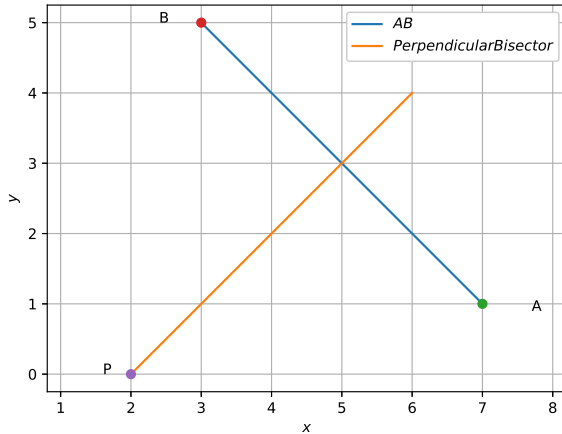


Fig. 1.12

1.13. Find the direction vectors and slopes of the lines passing through the points

a)  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$ .

b)  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$ .

c)  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$ .

d) Making an inclination of  $60^\circ$  with the positive direction of the x-axis.

**Solution:**

a) If the direction vector is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ m \end{pmatrix}, \quad (1.13.1)$$

the slope is  $m$ . Thus, the direction vector is

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} = -\frac{1}{4} \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.13.2)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -\frac{3}{2} \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow m = -\frac{3}{2} \quad (1.13.3)$$

b) The direction vector is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.13.4)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow m = 0 \quad (1.13.5)$$

c) The direction vector is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.13.6)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \infty \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow m = \infty \quad (1.13.7)$$

d) The slope is  $m = \tan 60^\circ = \sqrt{3}$  and the direction vector is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.13.8)$$

1.14. If the angle between two lines is  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  and the slope of one of the lines is  $\frac{1}{4}$  find the slope of the other line.

**Solution:** The angle  $\theta$  between two lines is given by

$$\tan \theta = \frac{m_1 - m_2}{1 + m_1 m_2} \quad (1.14.1)$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = \frac{m_1 - \frac{1}{4}}{1 + \frac{m_1}{4}} \quad (1.14.2)$$

$$\text{or } m_1 = \frac{5}{3} \quad (1.14.3)$$

1.15. Two positions of time and distance are recorded as, when  $T = 0, D = 2$  and when  $T = 3, D = 8$ . Using the concept of slope, find law of motion, i.e., how distance depends upon time.

**Solution:** The equation of the line joining the points  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix}$  is obtained as

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{A} + \lambda(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}) \quad (1.15.1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} T \\ D \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.15.2)$$

which can be expressed as

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} T \\ D \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.15.3)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} T \\ D \end{pmatrix} = -2 \quad (1.15.4)$$

$$\Rightarrow D = 2 + 2T \quad (1.15.5)$$

1.16. Find the equations of the lines parallel to the axes and passing through  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**Solution:** The line parallel to the x-axis has direction vector  $\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . Hence, its equation is

obtained as

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.16.1)$$

Similarly, the equation of the line parallel to the y-axis can be obtained as

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_1 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.16.2)$$

The following code plots Fig. 1.16

```
codes/line/line_parallel_axes.py
```



Fig. 1.16

- 1.17. Find the equation of the line through  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$  with slope  $-4$ .

**Solution:** The direction vector is  $\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}$ .

Hence, the normal vector

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{m} \quad (1.17.1)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.17.2)$$

The equation of the line in terms of the normal vector is then obtained as

$$\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0 \quad (1.17.3)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -5 \quad (1.17.4)$$

- 1.18. Write the equation of the line through the points  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**Solution:** Use (1.16.1).

- 1.19. Write the equation of the lines for which  $\tan \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ , where  $\theta$  is the inclination of the line and

a) y-intercept is  $-\frac{3}{2}$

b) x-intercept is 4.

**Solution:** From the given information,  $\tan \theta = \frac{1}{2} = m$ .

a) y-intercept is  $-\frac{3}{2} \Rightarrow$  the line cuts through the y-axis at  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -\frac{3}{2} \end{pmatrix}$ .

b) x-intercept is 4  $\Rightarrow$  the line cuts through the x-axis at  $\begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ .

Use the above information get the equations for the lines.

- 1.20. Find the equation of a line through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}$  and parallel to the vector  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ -8 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**Solution:** The equation of the line is

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ -8 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.20.1)$$

- 1.21. Find the equation of a line passing through the points  $\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**Solution:** Using (1.15.1), the desired equation of the line is

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.21.1)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.21.2)$$

- 1.22. If

$$\frac{x+3}{2} = \frac{y-5}{4} = \frac{z+6}{2} = \lambda \quad (1.22.1)$$

find the equation of the line.

**Solution:** The line can be expressed from

(1.22.1) as

$$\begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 + 2\lambda \\ 5 + 4\lambda \\ -6 + 2\lambda \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.22.2)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 5 \\ -6 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.22.3)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 5 \\ -6 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.22.4)$$

1.23. Find the equation of the line, which makes intercepts -3 and 2 on the x and y axes respectively.

**Solution:**

1.24. Find the equation of the line whose perpendicular distance from the origin is 4 units and the angle which the normal makes with the positive direction of x-axis is  $15^\circ$ .

**Solution:** In Fig. 1.24, the foot of the perpendicular  $P$  is the intersection of the lines  $L$  and  $M$ . Thus,

$$\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{P} = c \quad (1.24.1)$$

$$\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{A} + \lambda \mathbf{n} \quad (1.24.2)$$

$$\text{or, } \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{P} = \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{A} + \lambda \|\mathbf{n}\|^2 = c \quad (1.24.3)$$

$$\Rightarrow -\lambda = \frac{\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{A} - c}{\|\mathbf{n}\|^2} \quad (1.24.4)$$

Also, the distance between  $\mathbf{A}$  and  $L$  is obtained from

$$\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{A} + \lambda \mathbf{n} \quad (1.24.5)$$

$$\Rightarrow \|\mathbf{P} - \mathbf{A}\| = |\lambda| \|\mathbf{n}\| \quad (1.24.6)$$

From (1.24.4) and (1.24.6)

$$\|\mathbf{P} - \mathbf{A}\| = \frac{|\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{A} - c|}{\|\mathbf{n}\|} \quad (1.24.7)$$

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \tan 15^\circ \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.24.8)$$

$\therefore \mathbf{A} = \mathbf{0}$ ,

$$4 = \frac{|c|}{\|\mathbf{n}\|} \Rightarrow c = \pm 4 \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 15^\circ} \quad (1.24.9)$$

$$= \pm 4 \sec 15^\circ \quad (1.24.10)$$



Fig. 1.24

where

$$\sec \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} \quad (1.24.11)$$

This follows from the fact that

$$\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1 \quad (1.24.12)$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta} \quad (1.24.13)$$

It is easy to verify that

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \tan \theta \quad (1.24.14)$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + \tan^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta \quad (1.24.15)$$

Thus, the equation of the line is

$$(1 \quad \tan 15^\circ) \mathbf{c} = \pm 4 \sec 15^\circ \quad (1.24.16)$$

1.25. The Fahrenheit temperature  $F$  and absolute temperature  $K$  satisfy a linear equation. Given  $K = 273$  when  $F = 32$  and that  $K = 373$  when  $F = 212$ , express  $K$  in terms of  $F$  and find the value of  $F$ , when  $K = 0$ .

**Solution:** Let

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} F & K \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.25.1)$$

Since the relation between  $F, K$  is linear,  $\begin{pmatrix} 273 \\ 32 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\begin{pmatrix} 373 \\ 212 \end{pmatrix}$  are on a line. The corresponding equation is obtained from (1.17.3) and (1.17.1) as

$$\begin{pmatrix} 11 & -100 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 11 & -100 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 273 \\ 32 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.25.2)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 11 & -100 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -197 \quad (1.25.3)$$

If  $\begin{pmatrix} F \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  is a point on the line,

$$(11 \quad -100) \begin{pmatrix} F \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = -197 \implies F = -\frac{197}{11} \quad (1.25.4)$$

1.26. Equation of a line is

$$(3 \quad -4)\mathbf{x} + 10 = 0. \quad (1.26.1)$$

Find its

a) slope,

b) x - and y-intercepts.

**Solution:** From the given information,

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (1.26.2)$$

$$\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (1.26.3)$$

a)  $m = \frac{3}{4}$

b) x-intercept is  $-\frac{10}{3}$  and y-intercept is  $\frac{10}{4} = \frac{5}{2}$ .

1.27. Find the angle between two vectors  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{b}$  where

$$\|\mathbf{a}\| = 1, \|\mathbf{b}\| = 2, \mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{b} = 1. \quad (1.27.1)$$

**Solution:** In Fig. 1.27, from the cosine formula,

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\|\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}\|^2 + \|\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C}\|^2 - \|\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{C}\|^2}{2 \|\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}\| \|\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C}\|} \quad (1.27.2)$$

Letting  $\mathbf{a} = \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}$ ,  $\mathbf{b} = \mathbf{B} - \mathbf{C}$ ,

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\|\mathbf{a}\|^2 + \|\mathbf{b}\|^2 - \|\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}\|^2}{2 \|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\|} \quad (1.27.3)$$

$$= \frac{\|\mathbf{a}\|^2 + \|\mathbf{b}\|^2 - [\|\mathbf{a}\|^2 + \|\mathbf{b}\|^2 - 2\mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{b}]}{2 \|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\|} \quad (1.27.4)$$

$$\implies \cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{b}}{\|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\|} \quad (1.27.5)$$

Thus, the angle  $\theta$  between two vectors is given by

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{b}}{\|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\|} \quad (1.27.6)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \quad (1.27.7)$$

$$\implies \theta = 60^\circ \quad (1.27.8)$$



Fig. 1.27

1.28. Find the angle between the lines

$$(1 \quad -\sqrt{3})\mathbf{x} = 5 \quad (1.28.1)$$

$$(\sqrt{3} \quad -1)\mathbf{x} = -6. \quad (1.28.2)$$

**Solution:** The angle between the lines can also be expressed in terms of the normal vectors as

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{n}_1 \mathbf{n}_2}{\|\mathbf{n}_1\| \|\mathbf{n}_2\|} \quad (1.28.3)$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \implies \theta = 30^\circ \quad (1.28.4)$$

1.29. Find the equation of a line perpendicular to the line

$$(1 \quad -2)\mathbf{x} = 3 \quad (1.29.1)$$

and passes through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**Solution:** The normal vector of the perpendicular line is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.29.2)$$

Thus, the desired equation of the line is

$$(2 \quad 1) \left( \mathbf{x} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} \right) = 0 \quad (1.29.3)$$

$$\implies (2 \quad 1)\mathbf{x} = 0 \quad (1.29.4)$$

1.30. Find the distance of the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix}$  from the line

$$(3 \quad -4)\mathbf{x} = 26 \quad (1.30.1)$$

**Solution:** Use (1.24.7).



1.31. If the lines

$$(2 \ 1) \mathbf{x} = 3 \quad (1.31.1)$$

$$(5 \ k) \mathbf{x} = 3 \quad (1.31.2)$$

$$(3 \ -1) \mathbf{x} = 2 \quad (1.31.3)$$

are concurrent, find the value of  $k$ .

**Solution:** If the lines are concurrent, the *augmented* matrix should have a 0 row upon row reduction. Hence,

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 5 & k & 3 \\ 3 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftrightarrow R_3} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 3 & -1 & 2 \\ 5 & k & 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.31.4)$$

$$\xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} R_2 \leftrightarrow 2R_2 - 3R_1 \\ R_3 \leftrightarrow 2R_3 - 5R_1 \end{matrix}} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & -5 & -5 \\ 0 & 2k-5 & -9 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.31.5)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_2 \leftrightarrow -\frac{R_2}{5}} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2k-5 & -9 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.31.6)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_3 \leftrightarrow R_3 - (2k-5)R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -2k-4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.31.7)$$

$$\Rightarrow k = -2 \quad (1.31.8) \quad 1.33.$$

1.32. Find the distance of the line

$$L_1 : (4 \ 1) \mathbf{x} = 0 \quad (1.32.1)$$

from the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  measured along the line  $L_2$  making an angle of  $135^\circ$  with the positive  $x$ -axis.

**Solution:** Let  $P$  be the point of intersection of  $L_1$  and  $L_2$ . The direction vector of  $L_2$  is

$$\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \tan 135^\circ \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.32.2)$$

Since  $\begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  lies on  $L_2$ , the equation of  $L_2$  is

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \mathbf{m} \quad (1.32.3)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \mathbf{m} \quad (1.32.4)$$

$$\text{or, } \left\| \mathbf{P} - \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right\| = d = |\lambda| \|\mathbf{m}\| \quad (1.32.5)$$



Fig. 1.33

Since  $\mathbf{P}$  lies on  $L_1$ , from (1.32.1),

$$(4 \ 1) \mathbf{P} = 0 \quad (1.32.6)$$

Substituting from the above in (1.32.3),

$$(4 \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda (4 \ 1) \mathbf{m} = 0 \quad (1.32.7)$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{(4 \ 1) \mathbf{m}}{17} \quad (1.32.8)$$

substituting  $|\lambda|$  in (1.32.5) gives the desired answer.

1.33. Assuming that straight lines work as a plane mirror for a point, find the image of the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  in the line

$$(1 \ -3) \mathbf{x} = -4. \quad (1.33.1)$$

**Solution:** Since  $\mathbf{R}$  is the reflection of  $\mathbf{P}$  and  $\mathbf{Q}$  lies on  $L$ ,  $\mathbf{Q}$  bisects  $PR$ . This leads to the following equations

$$2\mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{P} + \mathbf{R} \quad (1.33.2)$$

$$\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{Q} = c \quad (1.33.3)$$

$$\mathbf{m}^T \mathbf{R} = \mathbf{m}^T \mathbf{P} \quad (1.33.4)$$

where  $\mathbf{m}$  is the direction vector of  $L$ . From (1.33.2) and (1.33.3),

$$\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{R} = 2c - \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{P} \quad (1.33.5)$$

From (1.33.5) and (1.33.4),

$$(\mathbf{m} \ \mathbf{n})^T \mathbf{R} = (\mathbf{m} \ -\mathbf{n})^T \mathbf{P} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2c \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.33.6)$$

Letting

$$\mathbf{V} = (\mathbf{m} \ \mathbf{n}) \quad (1.33.7)$$

with the condition that  $\mathbf{m}, \mathbf{n}$  are orthonormal,

i.e.

$$\mathbf{V}^T \mathbf{V} = \mathbf{I} \quad (1.33.8)$$

Noting that

$$\begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{m} & -\mathbf{n} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{m} & \mathbf{n} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (1.33.9)$$

(1.33.6) can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{V}^T \mathbf{R} = \left[ \mathbf{V} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \right]^T \mathbf{P} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2c \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.33.10)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{R} = \left[ \mathbf{V} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{V}^{-1} \right]^T \mathbf{P} + \mathbf{V} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2c \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.33.11)$$

$$= \mathbf{V} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{V}^T \mathbf{P} + 2c\mathbf{n} \quad (1.33.12)$$

It can be verified that the reflection is also given by

$$\frac{\mathbf{R}}{2} = \frac{\mathbf{m}\mathbf{m}^T - \mathbf{n}\mathbf{n}^T}{\mathbf{m}^T \mathbf{m} + \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{n}} \mathbf{P} + c \frac{\mathbf{n}}{\|\mathbf{n}\|^2} \quad (1.33.13)$$

The following code plots Fig. 1.33 while computing the reflection

```
codes/line/line_reflect.py
```

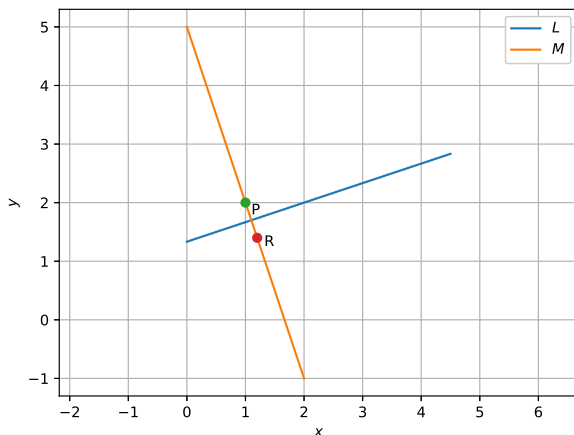


Fig. 1.33

1.34. A line  $L$  is such that its segment between the lines is bisected at the point  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$ . Obtain

its equation.

$$L_1 : \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -4 \quad (1.34.1)$$

$$L_2 : \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 4 \quad (1.34.2)$$

**Solution:** Let

$$L : \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{P} + \lambda \mathbf{m} \quad (1.34.3)$$

If  $L$  intersects  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  at  $\mathbf{A}$  and  $\mathbf{B}$  respectively,

$$\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{P} + \lambda \mathbf{m} \quad (1.34.4)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{P} - \lambda \mathbf{m} \quad (1.34.5)$$

since  $\mathbf{P}$  bisects  $AB$ . Note that  $\lambda$  is a measure of the distance from  $P$  along the line  $L$ . From (1.34.1), (1.34.4) and (1.34.5),

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \right) = -4 \quad (1.34.6)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} - \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \right) = 4 \quad (1.34.7)$$

yielding

$$19 \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{m} = -4 \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{m} \quad (1.34.8)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 107 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{m} = 0 \quad (1.34.9)$$

$$\text{or, } \mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 107 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.34.10)$$

after simplification. Thus, the equation of the line is

$$\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{P}) = 0 \quad (1.34.11)$$

1.35. Show that the path of a moving point such that its distances from two lines

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 5 \quad (1.35.1)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 5 \quad (1.35.2)$$

are equal is a straight line.

**Solution:** Using (1.24.7) the point  $\mathbf{x}$  satisfies

$$\frac{|(3 \ -2)\mathbf{x} - 5|}{\left\| \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} \right\|} = \frac{|(3 \ 2)\mathbf{x} - 5|}{\left\| \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \right\|} \quad (1.35.3)$$

$$\Rightarrow |(3 \ -2)\mathbf{x} - 5| = |(3 \ 2)\mathbf{x} - 5| \quad (1.35.4)$$

resulting in

$$(3 \ -2)\mathbf{x} - 5 = \pm((3 \ 2)\mathbf{x} - 5) \quad (1.35.5)$$

leading to the possible lines

$$L_1 : (0 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = 0 \quad (1.35.6)$$

$$L_2 : (1 \ 0)\mathbf{x} = \frac{5}{3} \quad (1.35.7)$$

1.36. Find the angle between the vectors  $\mathbf{a} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$

and  $\mathbf{b} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**Solution:** The angle between 2 vectors is given by

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{b}}{\|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\|}$$

Computing the numerator

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{b} &= (1 \ 1 \ -1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ &\Rightarrow \mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{b} = -1 \end{aligned} \quad (1.36.1)$$

Computing the denominator

$$\|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\| = \sqrt{(1)^2 + (1)^2 + (-1)^2} \quad (1.36.2)$$

$$\times \sqrt{(1)^2 + (-1)^2 + (1)^2} \quad (1.36.3)$$

$$\Rightarrow \|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\| = (\sqrt{3})^2 \quad (1.36.4)$$

$$\Rightarrow \|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\| = 3 \quad (1.36.5)$$

So, we get  $\cos \theta$  to be,

$$\cos \theta = \frac{-1}{3} \quad (1.36.6)$$

$$(1.36.7)$$

Therefore,

$$\theta = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{-1}{3} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = 1.9106^c$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = 109.47^\circ$$

Therefore, the angle between the 2 vectors is **109.47°**.

1.37. Find the angle between the pair of lines given by

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.37.1)$$

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_2 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.37.2)$$

**Solution:** Looking at the directions of the lines,

$$\mathbf{a} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.37.3)$$

$$\mathbf{b} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.37.4)$$

Clearly over here,

$$\|\mathbf{a}\| = \sqrt{(1)^2 + (2)^2 + (2)^2} = \sqrt{9} = 3 \quad (1.37.5)$$

$$(1.37.6)$$

$$\|\mathbf{b}\| = \sqrt{(3)^2 + (2)^2 + (6)^2} = \sqrt{49} = 7 \quad (1.37.7)$$

$$(1.37.8)$$

$$\mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{b} = (1)(3) + (2)(2) + (2)(6) = 19 \quad (1.37.9)$$

$$(1.37.10)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{b}}{\|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\|} = \frac{19}{(3)(7)} = \frac{19}{21} \quad (1.37.11)$$

$$(1.37.12)$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \arccos\left(\frac{19}{21}\right) \quad (1.37.13)$$

$$(1.37.14)$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta \approx 25.22^\circ \quad (1.37.15)$$

1.38. Find the angle between the pair of lines

$$\frac{x+3}{3} = \frac{y-1}{5} = \frac{z+3}{4}, \quad (1.38.1)$$

$$\frac{x+1}{1} = \frac{y-4}{1} = \frac{z-5}{2} \quad (1.38.2)$$

**Solution:** Using the definition of a line in coordinate geometry, we see from the above two equations, the direction vectors  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{b}$  of the two lines are

$$\mathbf{a} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.38.3)$$

$$\mathbf{b} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.38.4)$$

respectively. In order to find the angle between the two direction vectors, we use the definition of dot product,

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{b}}{\|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\|} \quad (1.38.5)$$

Which gives us,

$$\mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{b} = 16 \quad (1.38.6)$$

$$\|\mathbf{a}\| = \sqrt{50} \quad (1.38.7)$$

$$\|\mathbf{b}\| = \sqrt{6} \quad (1.38.8)$$

Which gives us

$$\cos \theta = \frac{8}{5\sqrt{3}} \quad (1.38.9)$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \arccos \frac{8}{5\sqrt{3}} \quad (1.38.10)$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = 22.517^\circ \quad (1.38.11)$$

1.39. Find a unit vector that makes an angle of  $90^\circ$ ,  $60^\circ$  and  $30^\circ$  with the positive x, y and z axis respectively.

**Solution:** The direction vector is

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos 90^\circ \\ \cos 60^\circ \\ \cos 30^\circ \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.39.1)$$

$\because \|\mathbf{x}\| = 1$ , it is the desired unit vector.

1.40. Find the distance between the lines

$$L_1 : \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.40.1)$$

$$L_2 : \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.40.2)$$

**Solution:** Both the lines have the same direction vector, so the lines are parallel. The following code plots

codes/line/line\_dist\_parallel.py

Fig. 1.40 From Fig. 1.40, the distance is

$$\|\mathbf{A}_2 - \mathbf{A}_1\| \sin \theta = \frac{\|\mathbf{m} \times (\mathbf{A}_2 - \mathbf{A}_1)\|}{\|\mathbf{m}\|} \quad (1.40.3)$$

where

$$\mathbf{A}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{A}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.40.4)$$



Fig. 1.40



Fig. 1.40

The lines will intersect if

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_2 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -5 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.41.4)$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \lambda_2 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -5 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.41.5)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ -1 & -5 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 \\ \lambda_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.41.6)$$

Row reducing the augmented matrix,

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 1 \\ -1 & -5 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_3 \leftrightarrow R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & -5 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.41.7)$$

$$\xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} R_2 = R_1 + R_2 \\ R_3 = 2R_1 - R_3 \end{matrix}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -3 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftrightarrow R_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & -3 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.41.8)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_3 = 3R_2 + R_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & -10 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.41.9)$$

The above matrix has  $rank = 3$ . Hence, the lines do not intersect. Note that the lines are not parallel but they lie on parallel planes. Such lines are known as *skew* lines. The following code plots Fig. 1.41

```
codes/line/line_dist_skew.py
```

1.41. Find the shortest distance between the lines

$$L_1 : \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.41.1)$$

$$L_2 : \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_2 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -5 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.41.2)$$

**Solution:** In the given problem

$$\mathbf{A}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{m}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{A}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{m}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -5 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (1.41.3)$$

The normal to both the lines (and corresponding planes) is

$$\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{m}_1 \times \mathbf{m}_2 \quad (1.41.10)$$

The equation of the second plane is then obtained as

$$\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{A}_2 \quad (1.41.11)$$

The distance from  $\mathbf{A}_1$  to the above line is then obtained using (1.24.7) as

$$\frac{|\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{A}_2 - \mathbf{A}_1)|}{\|\mathbf{n}\|} = \frac{|(\mathbf{A}_2 - \mathbf{A}_1)^T (\mathbf{m}_1 \times \mathbf{m}_2)|}{\|\mathbf{m}_1 \times \mathbf{m}_2\|} \quad (1.41.12)$$



Fig. 1.41

1.42. Find the distance of the plane

$$(2 \ -3 \ 4)\mathbf{x} - 6 = 0 \quad (1.42.1)$$

from the origin.

**Solution:** From (1.24.7), the distance is obtained as

$$\frac{|c|}{\|\mathbf{n}\|} = \frac{6}{\sqrt{2^2 + 3^2 + 4^2}} \quad (1.42.2)$$

$$= \frac{6}{\sqrt{29}} \quad (1.42.3)$$

1.43. Find the equation of a plane which is at a distance of  $\frac{6}{\sqrt{29}}$  from the origin and has normal vector  $\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**Solution:** From the previous problem, the desired equation is

$$(2 \ -3 \ 4)\mathbf{x} - 6 = 0 \quad (1.43.1)$$

1.44. Find the unit normal vector of the plane

$$(6 \ -3 \ -2)\mathbf{x} = 1. \quad (1.44.1)$$

**Solution:** The normal vector is

$$\mathbf{n} = (6 \ -3 \ -2) \quad (1.44.2)$$

$$\because \|\mathbf{n}\| = 7, \quad (1.44.3)$$

the unit normal vector is

$$\frac{\mathbf{n}}{\|\mathbf{n}\|} = \frac{1}{7}(6 \ -3 \ -2) \quad (1.44.4)$$

1.45. Find the coordinates of the foot of the perpen-

dicular drawn from the origin to the plane

$$(2 \ -3 \ 4)\mathbf{x} - 6 = 0 \quad (1.45.1)$$

**Solution:** The normal vector is

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.45.2)$$

Hence, the foot of the perpendicular from the origin is  $\lambda\mathbf{n}$ . Substituting in (1.45.1),

$$\lambda\|\mathbf{n}\|^2 = 6 \implies \lambda = \frac{6}{\|\mathbf{n}\|^2} = \frac{6}{29} \quad (1.45.3)$$

Thus, the foot of the perpendicular is

$$\frac{6}{29} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.45.4)$$

1.46. Find the equation of the plane which passes through the point  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}$  and perpendicular

to the line with direction vector  $\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**Solution:** The normal vector to the plane is  $\mathbf{n}$ . Hence from (1.17.3), the equation of the plane is

$$\mathbf{n}^T(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0 \quad (1.46.1)$$

$$\implies \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}^T \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.46.2)$$

$$= 20 \quad (1.46.3)$$

1.47. Find the equation of the plane passing through

$$\mathbf{R} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{S} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } \mathbf{T} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 3 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Solution:** If the equation of the plane be

$$\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} = c, \quad (1.47.1)$$

$$\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{R} = \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{S} = \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{T} = c, \quad (1.47.2)$$

$$\implies (\mathbf{R} - \mathbf{S} \ \mathbf{S} - \mathbf{T})^T \mathbf{n} = 0 \quad (1.47.3)$$

after some algebra. Using row reduction on the

above matrix,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 8 & -8 \\ -7 & -6 & 8 \end{pmatrix} &\xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow \frac{R_1}{4}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ -7 & -6 & 8 \end{pmatrix} & (1.47.4) \\
 \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 + 7R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 8 & -6 \end{pmatrix} &\xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow \frac{R_2}{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 4 & -3 \end{pmatrix} & (1.47.5) \\
 &\xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow 2R_1 - R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 4 & -3 \end{pmatrix} & (1.47.6)
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{3}{4} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } \quad (1.47.7)$$

$$c = \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{T} = 7 \quad (1.47.8)$$

Thus, the equation of the plane is

$$(2 \ 3 \ 4) \mathbf{n} = 7 \quad (1.47.9)$$

Alternatively, the normal vector to the plane can be obtained as

$$\mathbf{n} = (\mathbf{R} - \mathbf{S}) \times (\mathbf{S} - \mathbf{T}) \quad (1.47.10)$$

The equation of the plane is then obtained from (1.17.3) as

$$\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{T}) = [(\mathbf{R} - \mathbf{S}) \times (\mathbf{S} - \mathbf{T})]^T (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{T}) = 0 \quad (1.47.11)$$

- 1.48. Find the equation of the plane with intercepts 2, 3 and 4 on the x, y and z axis respectively.

**Solution:** From the given information, the

plane passes through the points  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  and

$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$  respectively. The equation can be obtained using Problem 1.47.

- 1.49. Find the equation of the plane passing through the intersection of the planes

$$(1 \ 1 \ 1) \mathbf{x} = 6 \quad (1.49.1)$$

$$(2 \ 3 \ 4) \mathbf{x} = -5 \quad (1.49.2)$$

and the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**Solution:** The intersection of the planes is obtained by row reducing the augmented matrix as

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 = R_2 - 2R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -17 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.49.3)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_1 = R_1 - R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & 23 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -17 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.49.4)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 23 \\ -17 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.49.5)$$

Thus,  $\begin{pmatrix} 23 \\ -17 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  is another point on the plane. The normal vector to the plane is then obtained as The normal vector to the plane is then obtained as

$$\left( \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 23 \\ -17 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \right) \times \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.49.6)$$

which can be obtained by row reducing the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ -22 & 18 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 = R_2 + 22R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & -26 & 23 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.49.7)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_1 = 13R_1 - R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 13 & 0 & -10 \\ 0 & -26 & 23 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.49.8)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{10}{13} \\ \frac{23}{26} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 20 \\ 23 \\ 26 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.49.9)$$

Since the plane passes through  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ , using (1.17.3),

$$(20 \ 23 \ 26) \left( \mathbf{x} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \right) = 0 \quad (1.49.10)$$

$$\Rightarrow (20 \ 23 \ 26) \mathbf{x} = 69 \quad (1.49.11)$$

Alternatively, the plane passing through the

intersection of (1.49.1) and (1.49.2) has the form

$$(1 \ 1 \ 1)\mathbf{x} + \lambda(2 \ 3 \ 4)\mathbf{x} = 6 - 5\lambda \quad (1.49.12)$$

Substituting  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  in the above,

$$(1 \ 1 \ 1)\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda(2 \ 3 \ 4)\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 6 - 5\lambda \quad (1.49.13)$$

$$\Rightarrow 3 + 9\lambda = 6 - 5\lambda \quad (1.49.14)$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{3}{14} \quad (1.49.15)$$

Substituting this value of  $\lambda$  in (1.49.12) yields the equation of the plane.

1.50. Show that the lines

$$\frac{x+3}{-3} = \frac{y-1}{1} = \frac{z-5}{5}, \quad (1.50.1)$$

$$\frac{x+1}{-1} = \frac{y-2}{2} = \frac{z-5}{5} \quad (1.50.2)$$

are coplanar.

**Solution:** Since the given lines have different direction vectors, they are not parallel. From Problem (1.41), the lines are coplanar if the distance between them is 0, i.e. they intersect. This is possible if

$$(\mathbf{A}_2 - \mathbf{A}_1)^T (\mathbf{m}_1 \times \mathbf{m}_2) = 0 \quad (1.50.3)$$

From the given information,

$$\mathbf{A}_2 - \mathbf{A}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 1 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.50.4)$$

$\mathbf{m}_1 \times \mathbf{m}_2$  is obtained by row reducing the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 5 \\ -3 & 1 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 = R_2 - 3R_1} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.50.5)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_1 = -R_1 + 2R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \times \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 1 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.50.6)$$

The LHS of (1.50.3) is

$$\begin{pmatrix} -2 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad (1.50.7)$$

which completes the proof. Alternatively, the lines are coplanar if

$$|\mathbf{A}_1 - \mathbf{A}_2 \ \mathbf{m}_1 \ \mathbf{m}_2| = 0 \quad (1.50.8)$$

1.51. Find the angle between the two planes

$$(2 \ 1 \ -2)\mathbf{x} = 5 \quad (1.51.1)$$

$$(3 \ -6 \ -2)\mathbf{x} = 7. \quad (1.51.2)$$

**Solution:** The angle between two planes is the same as the angle between their normal vectors. This can be obtained from (1.27.6).

1.52. Find the angle between the two planes

$$(2 \ 2 \ -2)\mathbf{x} = 5 \quad (1.52.1)$$

$$(3 \ -6 \ 2)\mathbf{x} = 7. \quad (1.52.2)$$

**Solution:** See Problem (1.51).

1.53. Find the distance of a point  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix}$  from the plane

$$(6 \ -3 \ 2)\mathbf{x} = 4 \quad (1.53.1)$$

**Solution:** Use (1.24.7).

1.54. Find the angle between the line

$$L: \frac{x+1}{2} = \frac{y}{3} = \frac{z-3}{6} \quad (1.54.1)$$

and the plane

$$P: (10 \ 2 \ -11)\mathbf{x} = 3 \quad (1.54.2)$$

**Solution:** The angle between the direction vector of  $L$  and normal vector of  $P$  is

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\left| (10 \ 2 \ -11) \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \right|}{\sqrt{225} \times \sqrt{49}} = \frac{8}{21} \quad (1.54.3)$$

Thus, the desired angle is  $90^\circ - \theta$ .

1.55. Find the equation of the plane that contains the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  and is perpendicular to each of the



planes

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 5 \quad (1.55.1)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 8 \quad (1.55.2)$$

**Solution:** The normal vector to the desired plane is  $\perp$  the normal vectors of both the given planes. Thus,

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} \times \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.55.3)$$

The equation of the plane is then obtained as

$$\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0 \quad (1.55.4)$$

- 1.56. Find the distance between the point  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 5 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix}$

and the plane determined by the points  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**Solution:** Find the equation of the plane using Problem 1.47. Find the distance using (1.24.7).

- 1.57. Find the coordinates of the point where the line through the points  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 1 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$  crosses the XY plane.

**Solution:** The equation of the line is

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{A} + \lambda (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}) \quad (1.57.1)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.57.2)$$

The line crosses the XY plane for  $x_3 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = -\frac{1}{5}$ . Thus, the desired point is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{1}{5} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{5} \begin{pmatrix} 13 \\ 23 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.57.3)$$

- 1.58. Show that the function given by  $f(x) = 7x - 3$  is increasing on  $\mathbf{R}$ .

**Solution:** A function is said to be increasing

if

$$x_2 > x_1 \Rightarrow f(x_2) > f(x_1) \quad (1.58.1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{f(x_2) - f(x_1)}{x_2 - x_1} > 0 \quad (1.58.2)$$

Letting  $x_1 = x$ ,  $x_2 = x+h$  in (1.58.2), this results in

$$\frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} > 0 \quad (1.58.3)$$

In the given problem,

$$\frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} = 7 > 0 \quad (1.58.4)$$

Hence, the given function is increasing.

- 1.59. A function  $f(x)$  is increasing if

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} > 0 \quad (1.59.1)$$

$f'(x)$  is defined as the *derivative* of  $f(x)$ . The function is decreasing if  $f'(x) < 0$ .

- 1.60. The function  $f(x) = ax + b$ ,  $a \neq 0$  is increasing if  $f'(x) = a > 0$ . Else, it is decreasing.

- 1.61. Find the maximum and minimum values, if any, of the function given by

$$f(x) = x, x \in (0, 1). \quad (1.61.1)$$

**Solution:** It is easy to verify that  $f'(x) = 1 > 0$  in the given interval. Hence, the function is increasing. The maximum value in the given interval is 1 and the minimum value is 0.

- 1.62. Find all points of local maxima and local minima of the function  $f$  given by

$$f(x) = 3 + |x|, \quad x \in \mathbf{R} \quad (1.62.1)$$

**Solution:** (1.62.1) can be expressed as

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 3 + x & x > 0 \\ 0 & x = 0 \\ 3 - x & x < 0 \end{cases} \quad (1.62.2)$$

From Theorem 1.60,

$$f'(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & x > 0 \\ -1 & x < 0 \end{cases} \quad (1.62.3)$$

Thus,  $f(x)$  is increasing in  $(0, \infty)$  and decreasing in  $(-\infty, 0)$ . It is obvious that the minimum value of  $f(x) = 0$ .

- 1.63. Sketch the graph of  $y = |x + 3|$  and evaluate its

area for  $-6 \leq x \leq 0$ .

**Solution:** Fig. shows

$$y_1 = |x + 3|, -6 \leq x \leq 0 \quad (1.63.1)$$

$$y_2 = |x|, -3 \leq x \leq 3 \quad (1.63.2)$$

$$y_3 = x, 0 < x < 3 \quad (1.63.3)$$

$$\Rightarrow ar(y_1) = ar(y_2) = 2ar(y_3) \quad (1.63.4)$$

From Fig. ,

$$ar(y_3) = h(h + 2h + 3h + \dots + nh), \quad nh = 3 \quad (1.63.5)$$

$$= h^2(1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + n) = h^2 \sum_{k=1}^n k \quad (1.63.6)$$

Let

$$S_n = 1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + n \quad (1.63.7)$$

$$\Rightarrow S_n = n + n - 1 + n - 2 + \dots + 1 \quad (1.63.8)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2S_n = (n + 1) + (n + 1) + \dots + (n + 1) \quad (1.63.9)$$

$n \text{ times}$

$$\Rightarrow 2S_n = n(n + 1) \quad (1.63.10)$$

$$\text{or, } S_n = \frac{n(n + 1)}{2} \quad (1.63.11)$$

Substituting (1.63.11) in (1.63.6),

$$ar(y_3) = \frac{nh(nh + h)}{2} \quad (1.63.12)$$

$$= \frac{3(3 + h)}{2} \quad (1.63.13)$$

$$\text{or, } ar(y_3) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} ar(y_3) = \frac{9}{2} \quad (1.63.14)$$

This result agrees with the area of a triangle calculated using the base and altitude. Thus, from (1.63.14) and (1.63.1),

$$ar(y_1) = 2ar(y_3) = 9 \quad (1.63.15)$$

1.64. Check the continuity of the function  $f$  given by  $f(x) = 2x + 3$  at  $x = 1$ .

**Solution:** See Fig.

$$\therefore f(1 + h) = 2(1 + h) + 3 = 5 + h \quad (1.64.1)$$

$$f(1) = 5 \quad (1.64.2)$$

$$f(1 - h) = 2(1 - h) + 3 = 5 - h \quad (1.64.3)$$

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} f(1 + h) = f(1) = f(1 - h) = 5 \quad (1.64.4)$$

Hence, the function is continuous.

1.65. A function  $f(x)$  is defined to be *continuous* at  $x = a$  if

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} f(a + h) = f(a) = f(a - h) \quad (1.65.1)$$

It is possible to draw a continuous function  $f(x)$  without lifting a pencil.

1.66. Discuss the continuity of the function  $f$  given by  $f(x) = |x|$  at  $x = 0$ .

**Solution:** See Fig. . It appears to be continuous. To prove this, we note that

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} f(0 + h) = f(0) = f(0 - h) = 0 \quad (1.66.1)$$

1.67. Check the points where the constant function  $f(x) = k$  is continuous.

**Solution:**  $f(x)$  is continuous everywhere.

1.68. Find all the points of discontinuity of the function  $f$  defined by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x + 2 & x < 1 \\ 0 & x = 1 \\ x - 2 & x > 1 \end{cases} \quad (1.68.1)$$

**Solution:** From Fig. , the discontinuity appears to be at  $x = 1$  and verified by the fact that

$$\therefore f(1 - h) = 3 \neq f(1) \neq f(1 + h), \quad (1.68.2)$$

1.69. Discuss the continuity of the function  $f$  defined by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x + 2 & x < 0 \\ -x + 2 & x > 0 \end{cases} \quad (1.69.1)$$

The function is not defined at  $x = 0$ , so it is discontinuous at that point. At all other points it is continuous.

1.70. Show that the function  $f$  defined by

$$f(x) = |1 - x + |x||, \quad (1.70.1)$$

where  $x$  is any real number, is a continuous function.

**Solution:** The sum of continuous functions is

continuous.

1.71. If

$$y = f(x), \frac{dy}{dx} = f'(x) \quad (1.71.1)$$

1.72. Find  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  if  $x - y = \pi$ .

**Solution:**

$$\because y = f(x) = x - \pi, \quad (1.72.1)$$

from Theorem 1.60,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 1. \quad (1.72.2)$$

1.73. Find the derivative at  $x = 2$  of the function  $f(x) = 3$ .

**Solution:** The derivative is 0.

1.74. Find the derivative of  $f(x) = 3$  at  $x = 0$  and  $x = 3$ .

**Solution:**  $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$ .

1.75. Find the derivative of  $f(x) = 10x$ .

**Solution:**  $\frac{dy}{dx} = 10$ .

1.76. Find the derivative of  $f(x) = a$  for a fixed real number  $a$ .

**Solution:**  $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$ .

1.77. Form the *differential equation* representing the family of curves  $y = mx$ , where,  $m$  is an arbitrary constant. **Solution:** The desired equation is

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = m \quad (1.77.1)$$

1.78. Verify whether the following are zeroes of the polynomial, indicated against them.

- a)  $p(x) = 3x + 1, x = \frac{1}{3}$
- b)  $p(x) = 5x - \pi, x = \frac{4}{5}$
- c)  $p(x) = 5lx + m, x = -\frac{m}{l}$
- d)  $p(x) = 2x + 1, x = \frac{1}{2}$

**Solution:**

1. Let

$$y = 3x + 1 \quad (1.78.1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -1 \quad (1.78.2)$$

For  $x = \frac{1}{3}$  to be a zero,

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.78.3)$$

should satisfy (1.78.2).

$$\because \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 1 \neq -1, \quad (1.78.4)$$

$\mathbf{x} = \frac{1}{3}$  is not a zero. This is verified in Fig. 1.78.1.



Fig. 1.78.1

2. Let

$$y = 5x - \pi \quad (1.78.5)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \pi \quad (1.78.6)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{4}{5} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 4 \neq \pi \quad (1.78.7)$$

Hence  $\mathbf{x} = \frac{4}{5}$  is not a zero. This is verified in Fig. 1.78.2.



Fig. 1.78.2

3. Let

$$y = 5lx + m \quad (1.78.8)$$

$$\Rightarrow (5l \ -1)\mathbf{x} = -m \quad (1.78.9)$$

Thus,

$$(5l \ -1)\begin{pmatrix} -\frac{m}{l} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = -5m \neq -m \quad (1.78.10)$$

Hence  $\mathbf{x} = -\frac{m}{l}$  is not a zero. This is verified in Fig. 1.78.3.

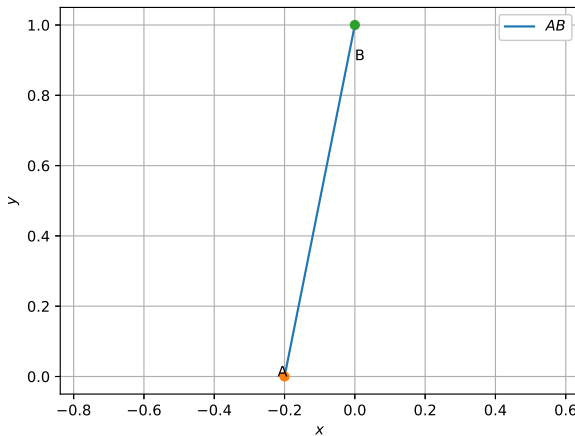


Fig. 1.78.3

4. Let

$$y = 2x + 1 \quad (1.78.11)$$

$$\Rightarrow (2 \ -1)\mathbf{x} = -1 \quad (1.78.12)$$

Thus,

$$(2 \ -1)\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 2 \neq -1 \quad (1.78.13)$$

Hence  $\mathbf{x} = \frac{1}{2}$  is not a zero. This is verified in Fig. 1.78.4.

1.79. Find the zero of the polynomial in each of the following cases:

- $p(x) = x + 5$
- $p(x) = x - 5$
- $p(x) = 2x + 5$
- $p(x) = 3x - 2$
- $p(x) = 3x$
- $p(x) = ax, a \neq 0$
- $p(x) = cx + d, c \neq 0, c, d$  are real numbers.

**Solution:**

- a) For  $p(x) = x + 5$



Fig. 1.78.4

The given equation can be represented as follows in the vector form:

$$(5 \ -1)\mathbf{x} + 5 = 0 \quad (1.79.1)$$

To find the roots  $y = 0$ :

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.79.2)$$

$$x_1 + 5 = 0 \quad (1.79.3)$$

$$x_1 = -5 \quad (1.79.4)$$

b) For  $p(x) = x - 5$

The given equation can be represented as follows in the vector form:

$$(5 \ -1)\mathbf{x} - 5 = 0 \quad (1.79.5)$$

To find the roots  $y = 0$ :

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.79.6)$$

$$x_1 - 5 = 0 \quad (1.79.7)$$

$$x_1 = 5 \quad (1.79.8)$$

c) For  $p(x) = 2x + 5$

The given equation can be represented as follows in the vector form:

$$(2 \ -1)\mathbf{x} + 5 = 0 \quad (1.79.9)$$

To find the roots  $y = 0$ :

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.79.10)$$

$$2x_1 + 5 = 0 \quad (1.79.11)$$

$$x_1 = \frac{-5}{2} \quad (1.79.12)$$

d) For  $p(x) = 3x - 2$

The given equation can be represented as follows in the vector form:

$$(3 \ -1)\mathbf{x} - 2 = 0 \quad (1.79.13)$$

To find the roots  $y = 0$ :

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.79.14)$$

$$3x_1 - 2 = 0 \quad (1.79.15)$$

$$x_1 = \frac{2}{3} \quad (1.79.16)$$

e) For  $p(x) = 3x$

The given equation can be represented as follows in the vector form:

$$(3 \ -1)\mathbf{x} = 0 \quad (1.79.17)$$

To find the roots  $y = 0$ :

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.79.18)$$

$$3x_1 = 0 \quad (1.79.19)$$

$$x_1 = 0 \quad (1.79.20)$$



Fig. 1.79.1

The following Python code generates Fig 1.79.1

```
solutions/2/codes/line_ex/
lines_and_planes/linear_eq_roots.py
```

1.80. Find two solutions for each of the following equations:

a)  $\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 12$

b)  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 0$

c)  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 4$

**Solution:**

1.1. A point  $\mathbf{c}$  lying on the line

$$(a \ b)\mathbf{x} = d \quad (1.80.1)$$

at a distance  $\lambda$  from point  $\mathbf{x}$  lying on the same line is given as

$$\mathbf{c} = \mathbf{x} + \frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \begin{pmatrix} b \\ -a \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.80.2)$$

$$\lambda = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \implies \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{x} + \begin{pmatrix} b \\ -a \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.80.3)$$

Equation of  $y$  axis is

$$(1 \ 0)\mathbf{x} = 0 \quad (1.80.4)$$

$$(a) \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 12 \quad (1.80.5)$$

The line meets  $y$ -axis at point  $\mathbf{y}_1$  given using 1.80.4 as,

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{y}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 12 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.80.6)$$

$$\mathbf{y}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 12 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.80.7)$$

$$\mathbf{y}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.80.8)$$

Another point  $\mathbf{c}_1$  on the line is found using equation 1.80.3

$$\mathbf{c}_1 = \mathbf{y}_1 + \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.80.9)$$

$$\implies \mathbf{c}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.80.10)$$

$$(b) \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 0 \quad (1.80.11)$$

The line meets y-axis at point  $\mathbf{y}_2$  given using 1.80.4 as,

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 5 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{y}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.80.12)$$

$$\mathbf{y}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 5 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.80.13)$$

$$\mathbf{y}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.80.14)$$

Another point  $\mathbf{c}_2$  on the line is found using equation 1.80.3

$$\mathbf{c}_2 = \mathbf{y}_2 + \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.80.15)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{c}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.80.16)$$

$$(c) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 4 \quad (1.80.17)$$

The line meets y-axis at point  $\mathbf{y}_2$  given using 1.80.4 as,

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{y}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.80.18)$$

$$\mathbf{y}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.80.19)$$

$$\mathbf{y}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{4}{3} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.80.20)$$

Another point  $\mathbf{c}_2$  on the line is found using equation 1.80.3

$$\mathbf{c}_2 = \mathbf{y}_2 + \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.80.21)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{c}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ \frac{4}{3} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.80.22)$$

The python code for the above problem , plotting the figure 1.80.1 is available at

solutions/3/codes/line/pointonline2/  
pointonline.py

1.81. Sketch the following lines

a)  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 9.35$



Fig. 1.80.1: Plot of the three lines and the points on them

b)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{5} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 10$

c)  $\begin{pmatrix} -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 6$

d)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 0$

e)  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 0$

f)  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -2$

g)  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 2$

h)  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 5$

**Solution:**

a) put  $\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  in equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{187}{20} \quad (1.81.1)$$

$$x = \frac{187}{40} \quad (1.81.2)$$

put  $\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ y \end{pmatrix}$  in equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \frac{187}{20} \quad (1.81.3)$$

$$y = \frac{187}{60} \quad (1.81.4)$$

$$\mathbf{P1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{187}{40} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{Q1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{187}{60} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.81.5)$$

b) put  $\mathbf{x} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  in equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{5} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 10 \quad (1.81.6)$$

$$x = 10 \quad (1.81.7)$$

put  $\mathbf{x} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ y \end{pmatrix}$  in equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{5} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ y \end{pmatrix} = 10 \quad (1.81.8)$$

$$y = -50 \quad (1.81.9)$$

$$\mathbf{P2} = \begin{pmatrix} 10 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{Q2} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -50 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.81.10)$$

c) put  $\mathbf{x} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  in equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 6 \quad (1.81.11)$$

$$x = -3 \quad (1.81.12)$$

put  $\mathbf{x} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ y \end{pmatrix}$  in equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ y \end{pmatrix} = 6 \quad (1.81.13)$$

$$y = 2 \quad (1.81.14)$$

$$\mathbf{P3} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{Q3} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.81.15)$$

d) there is no constant in the line equation thus it passes through the origin.

put  $\mathbf{x} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ y \end{pmatrix}$  in equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ y \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad (1.81.16)$$

$$y = 1 \quad (1.81.17)$$

$$\mathbf{P4} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{Q4} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.81.18)$$

e) there is no constant in the line equation thus it passes through the origin

put  $\mathbf{x} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ y \end{pmatrix}$  in equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ y \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad (1.81.19)$$

$$y = 1 \quad (1.81.20)$$

$$\mathbf{P5} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{Q5} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.81.21)$$

f) put  $\mathbf{x} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  in equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = -2 \quad (1.81.22)$$

$$x = -\frac{2}{3} \quad (1.81.23)$$

we can see in this equation the value of x coordinate does not depend on the y coordinate so we can say that it is parallel to the y-axis.

g) put  $\mathbf{x} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  in equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ y \end{pmatrix} = 2 \quad (1.81.24)$$

$$y = 2 \quad (1.81.25)$$

we can see in this equation the value of y coordinate does not depend on the x coordinate so we can say that it is parallel to the x-axis.

h) put  $\mathbf{x} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  in equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 5 \quad (1.81.26)$$

$$x = \frac{5}{2} \quad (1.81.27)$$

we can see in this equation the value of x coordinate does not depend on the y coordinate so we can say that it is parallel to the y-axis.

solutions/4/codes/line/lines\_and\_planes/  
plane\_and\_line.py

1.82. Draw the graphs of the following equations



Fig. 1.81.1: lines



Fig. 1.82.2

- a)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 0$       d)  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -1$   
 b)  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 0$       e)  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 4$   
 c)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 0$       f)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 4$

**Solution:** The following python codes draw the graphs which are represented in Fig.1.82.1 and Fig.1.82.2.

```
./solutions/5/codes/lines/q11a.py
./solutions/5/codes/lines/q11b.py
```

**Solution:**



Fig. 1.82.1

1.83. Write four solutions for each of the following equations

- a)  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 7$   
 b)  $\begin{pmatrix} \pi & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 9$

- c)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 0$

**Solution:** The points are obtained by substituting

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} a \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ b \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} c \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ d \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.83.1)$$

a)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 7 \quad (1.83.2)$$

$$\Rightarrow a = \frac{7}{2} \quad (1.83.3)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ b \end{pmatrix} = 7 \quad (1.83.4)$$

$$\Rightarrow b = 7 \quad (1.83.5)$$

ii)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 7 \quad (1.83.6)$$

$$\Rightarrow c = 3 \quad (1.83.7)$$

iii)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ d \end{pmatrix} = 7 \quad (1.83.8)$$

$$\Rightarrow d = 5 \quad (1.83.9)$$



1.84. Find  $m$  if

$$\begin{aligned}(2 \ 3)\mathbf{x} &= 11 \\ (2 \ -4)\mathbf{x} &= -24 \\ (m \ -1)\mathbf{x} &= -3\end{aligned}\quad (1.84.1)$$

**Solution:** Given, the system of equations in matrix equation format are as below

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 2 & -4 \\ m & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 11 \\ -24 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.84.2)$$

**Step1:** Assuming the system of equations are consistent, let's reduce the augmented matrix  $[A'b]$ , to find the value of  $m$ .

$$\begin{aligned}& \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 11 \\ 2 & -4 & -24 \\ m & -1 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \\& \quad \xleftrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - R_1} \\& \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 11 \\ 0 & -7 & -35 \\ m & -1 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \\& \quad \xleftrightarrow{R_3 \leftarrow 2R_3 + R_1} \\& \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 11 \\ 0 & -7 & -35 \\ 2m+2 & 1 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \\& \quad \xleftrightarrow{R_3 \leftarrow R_2 + 7R_3} \\& \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 11 \\ 0 & -7 & -35 \\ 14m+14 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}\end{aligned} \quad (1.84.3)$$

Since the system of equations are assumed consistent,

$$\begin{aligned}\Rightarrow 14m + 14 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow m &= -1\end{aligned} \quad (1.84.4)$$

**Step2:** The system of equations can be represented as vectors as below:

1.85. Solve the following

a)

$$\begin{aligned}(1 \ 1)\mathbf{x} &= 5 \\ (2 \ -3)\mathbf{x} &= 4\end{aligned} \quad (1.85.1)$$

b)

$$\begin{aligned}(3 \ 4)\mathbf{x} &= 10 \\ (2 \ -2)\mathbf{x} &= 2\end{aligned} \quad (1.85.2)$$

b) i)

$$(\pi \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} a \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 9 \quad (1.83.10)$$

$$\Rightarrow a = \frac{9}{\pi} \quad (1.83.11)$$

ii)

$$(\pi \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ b \end{pmatrix} = 9 \quad (1.83.12)$$

$$\Rightarrow b = 9 \quad (1.83.13)$$

iii)

$$(\pi \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} c \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 9 \quad (1.83.14)$$

$$\Rightarrow c = \frac{8}{\pi} \quad (1.83.15)$$

iv)

$$(\pi \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ d \end{pmatrix} = 9 \quad (1.83.16)$$

$$\Rightarrow d = 9 - \pi \quad (1.83.17)$$

c) i)

$$(1 \ -4) \begin{pmatrix} a \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad (1.83.18)$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 0 \quad (1.83.19)$$

ii)

$$(1 \ -4) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ b \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad (1.83.20)$$

$$\Rightarrow b = 0 \quad (1.83.21)$$

iii)

$$(1 \ -4) \begin{pmatrix} c \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad (1.83.22)$$

$$\Rightarrow c = 4 \quad (1.83.23)$$

iv)

$$(1 \ -4) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ d \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad (1.83.24)$$

$$\Rightarrow d = \frac{1}{4} \quad (1.83.25)$$



Fig. 1.84.1: System of Equations displaying intersecting at a point  $(-2 \ 5)$ .



Fig. 1.84.2: A zoomed in view of System of Equations displaying intersecting at a point  $(-2 \ 5)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{c)} \quad & \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 0 & \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{2}{3} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -1 \\ & \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 4 & \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 3 \\ & \begin{pmatrix} 9 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 7 & \end{aligned} \quad (1.85.4) \end{aligned} \quad (1.85.3)$$

**Solution:**

a) We converted these line vectors in augmented matrix form:

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 1 & 14 \\ 1 & -1 & 4 \end{array} \right) \quad (1.85.5)$$

$$(1.85.6)$$

Now We will apply Row elementary operation to convert left part of matrix to identity matrix.

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_2=R_2-R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 1 & 14 \\ 1 & -2 & -10 \end{array} \right) \quad (1.85.7)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_2=\frac{R_2}{-2}} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 1 & 14 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{array} \right) \quad (1.85.8)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_1=R_1-R_2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 0 & 9 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{array} \right) \quad (1.85.9)$$

As left part is converted into a identity matrix the intersection vector is  $\begin{pmatrix} 9 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$



Fig. 1.85.1: part(a)

- b) We converted these line vectors in augmented matrix form:

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 6 \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{2} & 6 \end{array} \right) \quad (1.85.10)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_2=6 \times R_2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 36 \end{array} \right) \quad (1.85.11)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_2=R_2-2 \times R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 5 & 30 \end{array} \right) \quad (1.85.12)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_2=\frac{R_2}{5}} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 6 \end{array} \right) \quad (1.85.13)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_1=R_1+R_2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 0 & 9 \\ 0 & 1 & 6 \end{array} \right) \quad (1.85.14)$$

As left part is converted into a identity matrix the intersection vector is  $\begin{pmatrix} 9 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$

- c) We converted these line vectors in augmented matrix form:



Fig. 1.85.2: part(b)

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & -1 & 3 \\ 9 & -3 & 9 \end{array} \right) \quad (1.85.15)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_2=\frac{R_2}{3}} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 \end{array} \right) \quad (1.85.16)$$

As  $R_1 = R_2$ , left part can never be converted into a identity matrix, and we can see now both row are same that means both lines are same they intersect at infinitely many points.



Fig. 1.85.3: part(c)

- d) We converted these line vectors in augmented matrix form:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0.2 & 0.3 & | & 1.3 \\ 0.4 & 0.5 & | & 2.3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.85.17)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_2=R_2-2\times R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 0.2 & 0.3 & | & 1.3 \\ 0 & -0.1 & | & -0.3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.85.18)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_2=\frac{R_2}{-0.1}} \begin{pmatrix} 0.2 & 0.3 & | & 1.3 \\ 0 & 1 & | & 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.85.19)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_1=R_1-0.3\times R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 0.2 & 0 & | & 0.4 \\ 0 & 1 & | & 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.85.20)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_1=\frac{R_1}{0.2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & | & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & | & 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.85.21)$$

As left part is converted into a identity matrix the intersection vector is  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$



Fig. 1.85.4: part(d)

e) We converted these line vectors in augmented matrix form:

$$\begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2} & \sqrt{3} & | & 0 \\ \sqrt{3} & \sqrt{8} & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.85.22)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_2=R_2-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}}\times R_1} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2} & \sqrt{3} & | & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.85.23)$$

As we see whatever operation we are applying last column of our augmented matrix remains zero. So the lines are homogeneous lines and they always pass through origin, the intersection vector is  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

f) We converted these line vectors in augmented matrix form:



Fig. 1.85.5: part(e)

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & \frac{-5}{3} & | & -2 \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{2} & | & \frac{13}{6} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.85.24)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_1=6\times R_1} \xleftrightarrow{R_2=6\times R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 9 & -10 & | & -12 \\ 2 & 3 & | & 13 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.85.25)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_1=R_1-4\times R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -22 & | & -64 \\ 2 & 3 & | & 13 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.85.26)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_2=R_2-2\times R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -22 & | & -64 \\ 0 & 47 & | & 141 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.85.27)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_2=\frac{R_2}{47}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -22 & | & -64 \\ 0 & 1 & | & 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.85.28)$$

$$\xleftrightarrow{R_1=R_1+22\times R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & | & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & | & 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.85.29)$$

As left part is converted into a identity matrix the intersection vector is  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$

1.86. For which values of  $a$  and  $b$  does the following pair of linear equations have an infinite number of solutions?

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 7 \quad (1.86.1)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} a-b & a+b \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 3a+b-2$$



Fig. 1.85.6: part(f)

**Solution:** Constructing the augmented matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 7 \\ a-b & a+b & 3a+b-2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Transforming the matrix into row-echelon form

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 7 \\ a-b & a+b & 3a+b-2 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R2 \leftarrow R1 \times \frac{a-b}{2} - R2} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 7 \\ 0 & \frac{3a-b}{2} - (a-b) & \frac{7a-b}{2} - (3a+b-2) \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.86.2)$$

For the linear equations to have infinite solution,

$\text{Rank}(\text{Coefficient matrix}) = \text{Rank}(\text{Augmented matrix})$

and both  $\neq \text{Rank}(\text{Full matrix})$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -5 & 0 \\ 1 & -9 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R2 \leftarrow R2 - R1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -5 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.86.3)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -5 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R1 \leftarrow 4 \times R1} \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -20 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.86.4)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & -20 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R2 \leftarrow 5 \times R2} \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -20 & 0 \\ 0 & -20 & -20 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.86.5)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & -20 & 0 \\ 0 & -20 & -20 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R1 \leftarrow R2 - R1} \begin{pmatrix} -4 & 0 & -20 \\ 0 & -20 & -20 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.86.6)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -4 & 0 & -20 \\ 0 & -20 & -20 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R1 \leftarrow R1 \div -4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & -20 & -20 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.86.7)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & -20 & -20 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R2 \leftarrow R2 \div -20} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.86.8)$$

Now writing matrix in the form  $AX=B$  to obtain solution we have

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.86.9)$$

Solving the above equation

$$\Rightarrow a = 5 \quad \& \quad b = 1 \quad (1.86.10)$$

**1.87.** For which value of  $k$  will the following pair of linear equations have no solution?

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 2k-1 & k-1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2k+1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.87.1)$$

**Solution:** Constructing the augmented matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 2k-1 & k-1 & 2k+1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Transforming the matrix into row-echelon form

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 2k-1 & k-1 & 2k+1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R2 \leftarrow R1 \times \frac{2k-1}{3} - R2} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & \frac{2k-1}{3} - (k-1) & \frac{2k-1}{3} - (2k+1) \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.87.2)$$

For the linear equations to have no solution,  $\text{Rank}(\text{Coefficient matrix}) \neq \text{Rank}(\text{Augmented matrix})$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2k-1}{3} - (k-1) = 0 \quad (1.87.3)$$

and

$$\frac{2k-1}{3} - (2k+1) \neq 0 \quad (1.87.4)$$

Solving the above equations,

$$\Rightarrow k = 2 \quad \cap \quad k \neq -1 \quad (1.87.5)$$

From (1.87.5), it is clear that  $k = 2$

Hence, for  $k = 2$ , the given set of linear equations will have no solution.

1.88. Solve the following pair of linear equations

$$\begin{aligned} (8 \ 5)\mathbf{x} &= 9 \\ (3 \ 2)\mathbf{x} &= 4 \end{aligned} \quad (1.88.1)$$

**Solution:** Step 1: Construct the Augmented Matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 8 & 5 & 9 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.88.2)$$

Step 2: Perform row operations to get a Row Echelon form

$$\begin{pmatrix} 8 & 5 & 9 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 \rightarrow 8R_2 - 3R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 8 & 5 & 9 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.88.3)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 8 & 5 & 9 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_1 \rightarrow R_1 - 5R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 8 & 0 & -16 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.88.4)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 8 & 0 & -16 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_1 \rightarrow \frac{R_1}{8}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.88.5)$$

Above final matrix is in the reduced Echelon form and from this matrix we get the solution. Last column represents the solution of the given linear equation. Hence the solution is:  $\begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$  See Fig. 1.88.1



Fig. 1.88.1: Linear equations plot generated using python

1.89. Solve the following pair of linear equations

$$\begin{aligned} (158 \ -378)\mathbf{x} &= -74 \\ (-378 \ 152)\mathbf{x} &= -604 \end{aligned} \quad (1.89.1)$$

**Solution:** Let

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 158 & -378 \\ -378 & 152 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.89.2)$$

$$\mathbf{b} = \begin{pmatrix} -74 \\ -604 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.89.3)$$

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 158 & -378 \\ -378 & 152 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.89.4)$$

$$\mathbf{b} = \begin{pmatrix} -74 \\ -604 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.89.5)$$

$$\mathbf{R} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.89.6)$$

$$\mathbf{RARA}\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{RARb} \quad (1.89.7)$$

$$\mathbf{RARA} = k\mathbf{I} \quad (1.89.8)$$

$\mathbf{I}$  is the Identity Matrix and  $k$  is the constant which is equal to 118868 which is shown below

$$k\mathbf{I}\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{RARb} \quad (1.89.9)$$

$$k\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{RARb} \quad (1.89.10)$$

Finally divide the LHS and RHS by constant  $k$  in order to get the value of  $\mathbf{x}$ . So, by putting the values of  $\mathbf{R}$ ,  $\mathbf{A}$  and  $\mathbf{b}$  in equation 1.89.7 we can easily find out the value of  $\mathbf{x}$  as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 158 & -378 \\ -378 & -152 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 158 & -378 \\ -378 & -152 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} \\ = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 158 & -378 \\ -378 & -152 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -74 \\ -604 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (1.89.11)$$

After doing matrix multiplication in LHS and RHS,

$$\begin{pmatrix} 118868 & 0 \\ 0 & 118868 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 239560 \\ 123404 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.89.12)$$

Now, divide both the rows by 118868:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 239560/118868 \\ 123404/118868 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.89.13)$$

After further calculations in the fractional result:

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 59890/29717 \\ 30851/29717 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.89.14)$$

1.90. Find the slope of a line, which passes through the origin, and the mid-point of the line seg-

ment joining the points  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 8 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**Solution:** We are given two points  $\mathbf{P}$  and  $\mathbf{B}$ . Let their mid-point be denoted by  $\mathbf{Q}$ .

$$\therefore \mathbf{Q} = \frac{\mathbf{P} + \mathbf{B}}{2} \quad (1.90.1)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 8 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \right] \quad (1.90.2)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.90.3)$$

We know,  $\mathbf{O}$  = Origin = (0,0)

Hence, the directional vector is:

$$\mathbf{m} = \mathbf{Q} - \mathbf{O} \quad (1.90.4)$$

$$= \mathbf{Q}, \quad \because \mathbf{O} = \mathbf{0} \quad (1.90.5)$$

The direction vector can be expressed in terms of the slope as

$$\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ m \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.90.6)$$

Now using (1.90.3), (1.90.5) and (1.90.6),

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ m \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.90.7)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ m \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.90.8)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ m \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.90.9)$$

Thus, by comparing, we have,

$$m = -\frac{1}{2} \quad (1.90.10)$$

1.91. The slope of a line is double of the slope of another line. If the tangent of the angle between them is  $\frac{1}{3}$ , find the slopes of the lines. **Solution:** The direction vector can be represented as below:-

$$\mathbf{m}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ m \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{m}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2m \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.91.1)$$

The dot product of the vectors is given by:-

$$\mathbf{m}_1^T \mathbf{m}_2 = \|\mathbf{m}_1\| \|\mathbf{m}_2\| \cos \theta \quad (1.91.2)$$

Given that

$$\tan \theta = \frac{1}{3} \quad (1.91.3)$$

By Baudhayana's theorem, we can obtain

$$\cos \theta = \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}} \quad (1.91.4)$$

Therefore,

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{m}_1^T \mathbf{m}_2}{\|\mathbf{m}_1\| \|\mathbf{m}_2\|} \quad (1.91.5)$$

$$\frac{3}{\sqrt{10}} = \frac{1 \times 1 + m \times 2m}{\sqrt{1+m^2} \sqrt{1+4m^2}} \quad (1.91.6)$$

Applying square on both sides:-

$$9 \times (1+m^2)(1+4m^2) = 10(1+2m^2)^2 \quad (1.91.7)$$

$$4m^4 - 5m^2 + 1 = 0 \quad (1.91.8)$$

$$m_1 = m = 1, -1, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{-1}{2} \quad (1.91.9)$$

Substituting the value of  $m_1$  we get value of  $m_2 = 2, -2, 1, -1$ .

1.92. Find the intercepts of the following lines on the axes.

a)  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 12$ .

b)  $\begin{pmatrix} 4 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 6$ .

c)  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 0$ .

**Solution:**

a) Normal vector  $\mathbf{n}$  is

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.92.1)$$

Direction Vector

$$\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.92.2)$$

Y-intercept = 0

b) Normal vector  $\mathbf{n}$  is

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.92.3)$$

Direction Vector

$$\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.92.4)$$

Y-intercept = 5/3



Fig. 1.93.1: Plot showing the distance between the point and the line

c) Normal vector  $\mathbf{n}$  is

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.92.5)$$

Direction Vector

$$\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.92.6)$$

Y-intercept = 0

1.93. Find the distance of the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$  from the line  $(12 \ -5)\mathbf{x} = -82$ .

**Solution:**

The formula for calculating the distance between the point and the given line is

$$d = \frac{|c - \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{A}|}{\|\mathbf{n}\|} \quad (1.93.1)$$

By substituting the given values

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 12 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad c = -82 \quad (1.93.2)$$

we get

$$|c - \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{A}| = 99 \quad (1.93.3)$$

Thus, the distance between the point and the line is

$$d = \frac{99}{13} \quad (1.93.4)$$

See Fig. 1.93.1

1.94. Find the points on the x-axis, whose distances

from the line

$$(4 \ 3)\mathbf{x} = 12 \quad (1.94.1)$$

are 4 units.

**Solution:**

First we can find the lines at a distance of 4 from the given line and then it's intersection with the x-axis.

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

The parallel lines must have the same slope but different intercepts. Hence the lines must be of the form:

$$(4 \ 3)\mathbf{x} = c_1 \quad (1.94.2)$$

$$(4 \ 3)\mathbf{x} = c_2 \quad (1.94.3)$$

These  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  can be easily found by evaluating the distance between the parallel lines:

$$\frac{|(c - 12)|}{\sqrt{4^2 + 3^2}} = 4 \quad (1.94.4)$$

$$c = 12 \pm 20 \quad (1.94.5)$$

The two parallel lines at a distance of 4 thus obtained are:

$$(4 \ 3)\mathbf{x} = 32 \quad (1.94.6)$$

$$(4 \ 3)\mathbf{x} = -8 \quad (1.94.7)$$

Finally the points on x-axis are:

$$\mathbf{x} = 8 \quad (1.94.8)$$

$$\mathbf{x} = -2 \quad (1.94.9)$$

See Fig. 1.94.1

1.95. Find the equation of a line perpendicular to the line

$$(1 \ -7)\mathbf{x} = -5 \quad (1.95.1)$$

and having x intercept 3.

**Solution:** The normal vector of the perpendicular line is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.95.2)$$



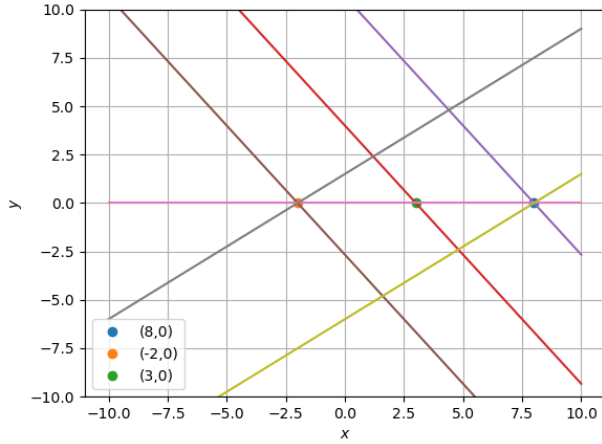


Fig. 1.94.1: Points on x-axis at a distance of 4 from the given line



Fig. 1.95.1: Plot showing intersection

Thus, the desired equation of the line is

$$(7 \ 1) \left( \mathbf{x} - \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (7 \ 1) \mathbf{x} = 21$$

See Fig. 1.95.1

1.96. Find angles between the lines

$$(\sqrt{3} \ 1) \mathbf{x} = 1 \quad (1.96.1)$$

$$(1 \ \sqrt{3}) \mathbf{x} = 1 \quad (1.96.2)$$

**Solution:** We will make direction vectors from these line vectors form:

$$\mathbf{m}_1 = (-\sqrt{3} \ 1) \quad (1.96.3)$$

$$\mathbf{m}_2 = (-1 \ \sqrt{3}) \quad (1.96.4)$$

Now we will find out magnitudes of each vectors  $\mathbf{m}_1, \mathbf{m}_2$  :

$$\|\mathbf{m}_1\| = \sqrt{3+1} = 2 \quad (1.96.5)$$

$$\|\mathbf{m}_2\| = \sqrt{1+3} = 2 \quad (1.96.6)$$

Thus angle between 2 vectors  $\mathbf{m}_1, \mathbf{m}_2$  can be found using dot-product using the formula below, Let  $\theta$  be angle between vectors  $\mathbf{m}_1, \mathbf{m}_2$  then,

$$\theta = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{\mathbf{m}_1 \mathbf{m}_2^T}{\|\mathbf{m}_1\| \|\mathbf{m}_2\|} \right) \quad (1.96.7)$$

By, Putting values into above equation we get,

$$\theta = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{(-\sqrt{3} \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ \sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix}}{4} \right) \quad (1.96.8)$$

$$= \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) \quad (1.96.9)$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = 30^\circ \quad (1.96.10)$$

1.97. The line through the points  $\begin{pmatrix} h \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  intersects the line

$$(7 \ -9) \mathbf{x} = 19 \quad (1.97.1)$$

at right angle. Find the value of  $h$ .

**Solution:**

Let the given points

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} h \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.97.2)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.97.3)$$

Directional vector of line passing through points  $\mathbf{A}$  and  $\mathbf{B}$  is

$$\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A} \quad (1.97.4)$$

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} h-4 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.97.5)$$

Directional vector of the line  $(a \ b)\mathbf{x} = c$  is

$$\mathbf{Q} = \begin{pmatrix} b \\ -a \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.97.6)$$

From (1.97.6) direction vector of line  $(7 \ -9)\mathbf{x} = 19$  is

$$\mathbf{Q} = \begin{pmatrix} -9 \\ -7 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.97.7)$$

If two straight lines intersects at right angles then inner product of their directional vectors is zero.

$$\mathbf{P}^T \mathbf{Q} = 0 \quad (1.97.8)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} h-4 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}^T \begin{pmatrix} -9 \\ -7 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad (1.97.9)$$

$$(h-4 \ 2) \begin{pmatrix} -9 \\ -7 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad (1.97.10)$$

$$(h-4)(-9) + 2(-7) = 0 \quad (1.97.11)$$

$$h = \frac{22}{9} \quad (1.97.12)$$

Python Plot used to verify the result obtained from (1.97.12).



Fig. 1.97.1: Figure showing given data and corresponding results

According to the problem statement, equation of line passing through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and perpendicular to the line  $(7 \ -9)\mathbf{x} = 19$  is

$$(9 \ 7)\mathbf{x} = 43 \quad (1.97.13)$$

Fig. 1.97.1 shows that equation (1.97.13) passes through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 22 \\ 9 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$

1.98. Two lines passing through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$  intersect each other at angle of  $60^\circ$ . If the slope of one line is 2, find the equation of the other line.  
**Solution:** Directional vector of a line1 having slope 2 is  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  Hence normal vector of line1 is given as

$$\mathbf{n}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.98.1)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.98.2)$$

Similarly, normal vector for line 2

$$\mathbf{n}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -m_2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.98.3)$$

Angle between two lines  $\theta$  can be given by

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{n}_1^T \mathbf{n}_2}{\|\mathbf{n}_1\| \|\mathbf{n}_2\|} \quad (1.98.4)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2} \quad (1.98.5)$$

$$= \frac{2m_2 + 1}{\sqrt{5} \times \sqrt{1 + m_2^2}} \quad (1.98.6)$$

$$\Rightarrow 11m_2^2 + 16m_2 - 1 = 0 \quad (1.98.7)$$

Solving,  $m_2$  yields values  $\frac{-8+5\sqrt{3}}{11}$  and  $\frac{-8-5\sqrt{3}}{11}$   
Equation of line with normal vector  $\mathbf{n}$  and passing through point A is given by

$$\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0 \quad (1.98.8)$$

Hence, equation of line with slope  $\frac{-8+5\sqrt{3}}{11}$  passing through  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$  is

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{8-5\sqrt{3}}{11} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \left( \mathbf{x} - \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \right) = 0 \quad (1.98.9)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} \frac{8-5\sqrt{3}}{11} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \frac{49 - 10\sqrt{3}}{11} \quad (1.98.10)$$

Similarly, equation of line with slope  $\frac{-8-5\sqrt{3}}{11}$

passing through  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$  is

$$\left( \frac{8+5\sqrt{3}}{11} \ 1 \right) \left( \mathbf{x} - \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \right) = 0 \quad (1.98.11)$$

$$\Rightarrow \left( \frac{8+5\sqrt{3}}{11} \ 1 \right) \mathbf{x} = \frac{49 + 10\sqrt{3}}{11} \quad (1.98.12)$$

Thus, the required line equations are

$$\left( \frac{8-5\sqrt{3}}{11} \ 1 \right) \mathbf{x} = \frac{49 - 10\sqrt{3}}{11} \quad (1.98.13)$$

$$\left( \frac{8+5\sqrt{3}}{11} \ 1 \right) \mathbf{x} = \frac{49 + 10\sqrt{3}}{11} \quad (1.98.14)$$

See Fig. 1.98.1



Fig. 1.98.1: plot showing intersection of lines

- 1.99. Find the equation of the right bisector of the line segment joining the points  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**Solution:**

Let  $\mathbf{M}$  be the midpoint of two points  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ .

$$\mathbf{M} = \frac{\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.99.1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{M} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

The direction vector of line AB is

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.99.2)$$

The direction vector of line AB is normal

vector of right bisector. Then

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.99.3)$$

The equation of line in terms of normal vector is then obtained as

$$\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{M}) = 0 \quad (1.99.4)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -4 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \left( \mathbf{x} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \right) = 0 \quad (1.99.5)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -4 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -10 \quad (1.99.6)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 5 \quad (1.99.7)$$

We got equation of the right bisector of line segment joining points  $\mathbf{A}$  and  $\mathbf{B}$ . The line also passes through point  $\mathbf{M}$ .

See Fig. 1.99.1 for plot of line segment and right bisector.



Fig. 1.99.1: Right bisector of line AB

- 1.100. Find the coordinates of the foot of the perpendicular from the point  $\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$  to the line

$$(3 \ -4) \mathbf{x} = 16. \quad (1.100.1)$$

**Solution:**

The normal vector to the perpendicular drawn from point  $\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$  is same as the direction vector of the given line:

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.100.2)$$



Fig. 1.100.1

The equation of the drawn perpendicular in terms of the normal vector is then obtained as

$$\mathbf{n}^T(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0 \quad (1.100.3)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 5 \quad (1.100.4)$$

The above two line equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ 4 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 16 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.100.5)$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced as follows

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -4 & 16 \\ 4 & 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow R_1/3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4/3 & 16/3 \\ 4 & 3 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.100.6)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - 4R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4/3 & 16/3 \\ 0 & 25/3 & -49/3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.100.7)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 \times 3/25} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4/3 & 16/3 \\ 0 & 1 & -49/25 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.100.8)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow R_1 + 4/3 \times R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 68/25 \\ 0 & 1 & -49/25 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.100.9)$$

Thus, The foot of the perpendicular is at point  $(68/25, -49/25)$  i.e.  $(2.72, -1.96)$  See Fig. 1.100.1

1.101. The perpendicular from the origin to the line

$$(-m \ 1)\mathbf{x} = c \quad (1.101.1)$$

meets it at the point  $\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ . Find the values of  $m$  and  $c$ .

**Solution:** The line

$$(-m \ 1)\mathbf{x} = c \quad (1.101.2)$$

meets it at the point  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  Since,

$$\mathbf{P} - \mathbf{0} = \mathbf{P} \quad (1.101.3)$$

is the normal vector, where  $\mathbf{0}$  is the origin, then

$$\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ m \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.101.4)$$

is the direction vector, Hence

$$\mathbf{m}^T \mathbf{P} = 0 \quad (1.101.5)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & m \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (-1 + 2m) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow m = \frac{1}{2} \quad (1.101.6)$$

now, the line

$$(-m \ 1)\mathbf{x} = c$$

meets it at the point  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  and using the value of  $m$  from 1.101.6 we get,

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1/2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{P} = c$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -1/2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = c$$

$$\Rightarrow c = \frac{5}{2}$$

Hence, the value of  $m$  and  $c$  are obtained as

$$m = \frac{1}{2}, \quad c = \frac{5}{2}$$

respectively. See Fig. 1.101.1.

1.102. Find the equations of the lines, which cut-off intercepts on the axes whose sum and product are 1 and -6 respectively.

**Solution:** The equation of line in terms of vector notations can be written as

$$\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} = c$$



Fig. 1.101.1: Perpendicular Lines crossing

Let the intercepts be  $\begin{pmatrix} a \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ b \end{pmatrix}$ , respectively.

Given that:  $a + b = 1$ , and  $ab = -6$

The quadratic equation whose roots are the x and y intercepts can be written as:

$$x^2 - (\text{sum of roots})x + (\text{product of roots}) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 - x - 6 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = (3, -2)$$

and corresponding y intercepts are  $(-2, 3)$ .

The line  $L_1$  passes through  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$ .

Let direction vector of this line be  $\mathbf{m}$ .

$$\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

The normal vector,  $\mathbf{n}$ :

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix}$$

The equation of line in terms of normal vector<sup>1.103</sup>. What are the points on the y-axis whose distance from the line

$$\mathbf{n}^T(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{A}$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} = (2 - 3) \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow (2 - 3) \mathbf{x} = 6$$

Similarly, the equation of second line  $L_2$ , with

x and y intercepts  $\begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$  and normal vector  $\begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  is

$$(-3 \ 2) \mathbf{x} = 6$$

The equations of lines (1.102) and (1.102) can be represented collectively as

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ -3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

x-intercept	y-intercept	$\mathbf{n}$
$\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix}$
$\begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$

TABLE 1.102



Fig. 1.102.1

$$(4 \ 3) \mathbf{x} = 12$$

4 units.

**Solution:** Here, direction vectors of the lines are  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}$

Using the formula for the distance of a point P from a line

$$d = \frac{|\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{P} - c|}{\|\mathbf{n}\|}$$

normal vector  $\mathbf{n}$  is given by,

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

Since the point lies on the y-axis. let

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ k \end{pmatrix}$$

If the equation of the line is :

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} &= c \\ \frac{|\mathbf{n}^T P - c|}{\|\mathbf{n}\|} &= 4 \\ \Rightarrow 3k - 12 &= \pm 20 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow k = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -8 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 32/3 \end{pmatrix}$$

therefore points on y-axis at distance of P from line are  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -8 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 32/3 \end{pmatrix}$ .

- 1.104. Find the equation of the line parallel to the y-axis drawn through the point of intersection of the lines

$$\begin{aligned} (1 \quad -7)\mathbf{x} &= -5 \\ (3 \quad 1)\mathbf{x} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

**Solution:** consider the equation of the system of lines

$$\begin{aligned} x - 7y &= -5 \\ 3x + y &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

consider the augmented matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -7 & -5 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

By applying row reduction technique

$$\begin{aligned} &\begin{pmatrix} 4 & -7 & -5 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ \xleftrightarrow[R_2 \leftarrow R_2/22]{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - 3R_1} &\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -7 & -5 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{15}{22} \end{pmatrix} \\ \xleftrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow R_1 + 7R_2} &\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{-5}{22} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{15}{22} \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

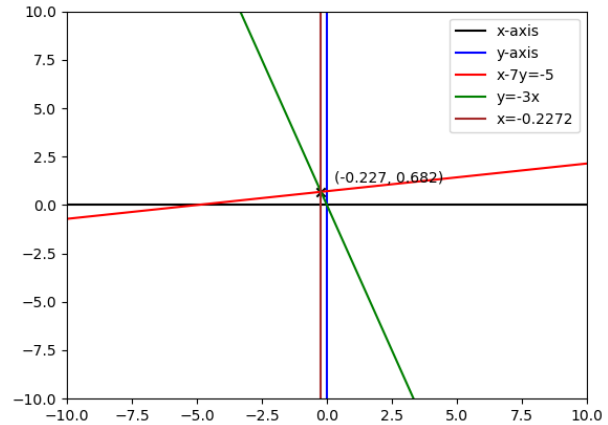


Fig. 1.104.1: graphical representation of systems of lines

The value of  $\mathbf{A}$  is the point of intersection.

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{5}{22} \\ \frac{15}{22} \end{pmatrix}$$

Now the equation of line parallel to y-axis through the point of intersection.

$$\mathbf{n}^T(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0$$

where  $\mathbf{n}$  is the vector normal to the Y - axis and  $\mathbf{A}$  is the point of intersection

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} &= \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{A} \\ \text{where } \mathbf{n}^T &= (1 \quad 0) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (1 \quad 0)\mathbf{x} &= (1 \quad 0) \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{5}{22} \\ \frac{15}{22} \end{pmatrix} \\ (1 \quad 0)\mathbf{x} &= -\frac{5}{22} \end{aligned}$$

Shown in Fig. 1.104.1 is the equation of the line parallel to the Y-axis drawn through the point of intersection of the lines.

- 1.105. Find the equation of the lines through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  which make an angle of  $45^\circ$  with the line

$$(1 \quad -2)\mathbf{x} = 3.$$

**Solution:** On comparing  $(1 \quad -2)\mathbf{x} = 3$  with

Formulae 1 we get

$$\mathbf{n}_1^T = (1 \quad -2)$$

Let the normal vector of the other line is

$$\mathbf{n}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -m \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Angle between these two lines is  $45^\circ$

$$\theta = 45^\circ \implies \cos 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

Substituting  $\mathbf{n}_1^T \mathbf{n}_2$  and  $\cos \theta$  in Formulae 2 we get

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{(1 \quad -2) \times \begin{pmatrix} -m \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}}{\sqrt{5} \times \sqrt{m^2 + 1}}$$

$$3m^2 - 4m - 3 = 0$$

Solving this equation we get two roots

$$m_1 = 3$$

$$m_2 = -\frac{1}{3}$$

Equations of Line with Slope  $m_1 = 3$  and passing through point  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  is given as

$$\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0$$

$$\mathbf{n}^T = (-3 \quad 1)$$

Substituting Values we get

$$\begin{pmatrix} -3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \left( \mathbf{x} - \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \right) = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -7$$

Equations of Line with Slope  $m_2 = -\frac{1}{3}$  and passing through point  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  is given as

$$\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0$$

$$\mathbf{n}^T = \left( -\frac{1}{3} \quad 1 \right)$$

Substituting Values we get

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \left( \mathbf{x} - \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \right) = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 3$$

the equation of lines through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  which make an angle of  $45^\circ$  to the line

$$(1 \quad -2) \mathbf{x} = 3$$

are

$$\begin{pmatrix} -3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -7$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 3$$

The Figure 1.105.1 shows the plot of all three lines



Fig. 1.105.1: Plotting these Equation

1.106. Find the equation of the line passing through the point of intersection of the lines

$$(4 \quad 7) \mathbf{x} = 3$$

$$(2 \quad -3) \mathbf{x} = -1$$

that has equal intercepts on the axes.

**Solution:** The above two line equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 7 \\ 2 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Constructing the augmented matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 7 & 3 \\ 2 & -3 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Transforming the matrix into row-echelon form

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 7 & 3 \\ 2 & -3 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R2 \leftarrow 2R2 - R1} \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 7 & 3 \\ 0 & -13 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R2 \leftarrow -R2/13, R1 \leftarrow R1/4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 7/4 & 3/4 \\ 0 & 1 & 5/13 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R1 \leftarrow R1 - 7/4 R2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2/26 \\ 0 & 1 & 5/13 \end{pmatrix}$$

The solution for x can be written as

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 2/26 \\ 5/13 \end{pmatrix}$$

Thus, The point of intersection is at point (2/26, 5/13) i.e. (0.07, 0.38)

Let the equation of the line be

$$\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} = c \implies \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{n} = c$$

Let the intercepts be a,b on the x and y axis respectively. Then,

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{n} = c$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & b \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{n} = c$$

resulting in the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ 0 & b \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{n} = c \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

As the intercepts are equal, Let a=b

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ 0 & a \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{n} = c \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{n} = \frac{c}{a} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

As the line passes through point of intersection, We can use the equation (1.106) in equation (1.106) to find the value of c

$$c = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{26} \\ \frac{5}{13} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\implies c = \frac{2}{26} + \frac{5}{13} \implies c = \frac{6}{13}$$

So, the equation of line can be written as

$$\implies \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \frac{6}{13}$$



Fig. 1.106.1: The intercepts of the required line are equal

1.107. In what ratio is the line joining  $\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}$  divided by the line

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 4$$

**Solution:** The point  $\mathbf{X}$  divides the line segment joining the two points  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}$  in ratio  $k : 1$ . Then,

$$\mathbf{X} = \frac{(k\mathbf{B} + \mathbf{A})}{(k + 1)}$$

From the equation (1.107)

$$(k + 1)\mathbf{X} = k\mathbf{B} + \mathbf{A}$$

$$\text{Let } \mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\implies (k + 1)\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{X} = \mathbf{n}^T (k\mathbf{B} + \mathbf{A})$$

$$\implies k(\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{X} - \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{B}) = \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{X}$$

$$\implies k = \frac{\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{X}}{\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{X} - \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{B}}$$



Hence on solving the equation (1.107) using

$$\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{X} = 4$$

The line  $(1 \ 1)\mathbf{x}=4$  divides the line joining points  $\mathbf{A}=\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{B}=\begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}$  in the ratio  $k=1/2$   
See Fig. 1.107.1



Fig. 1.107.1: Line as  $(1 \ 1)\mathbf{x}=4$  intersecting the line joining points A and B

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -5/18 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R2 \leftarrow -(R2-2 \times R1)} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -5/18 \\ 0 & 1 & -10/18 \end{pmatrix}$$



Fig. 1.108.1: Intersection of two lines

After solving this two equation we will get the point of intersection, which is intersection of these two lines segments. Thus, point of intersection is  $\begin{pmatrix} -5/18 \\ -10/18 \end{pmatrix}$ . Now we have point of intersection

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -5/18 \\ -10/18 \end{pmatrix}$$

and given point is

$$\mathbf{Q} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Now the distance between two points is given as :

$$\|\mathbf{P} - \mathbf{Q}\| = \left\| \begin{pmatrix} -5/18 \\ -10/18 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \right\| = d = 2.85$$

**Solution:** We need to find the solution of equations

$$(4 \ 7)\mathbf{x} = -5$$

$$(2 \ -1)\mathbf{x} = 0$$

Transforming the matrix into row-echelon form

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 7 & -5 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R1 \leftarrow \frac{1}{18} * (R1 + 7 \times R2)} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -5/18 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

1.109. Find the direction in which a straight line must be drawn through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  so that its point of intersection with the line

$$(1 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = 4$$

may be at a distance of 3 units from this point.

**Solution:** The given equation of the line in

parametric form:

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{A} + \lambda \mathbf{m}$$

where,

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

If  $\mathbf{x}$  be the point of intersection,

$$\|\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{B}\| = 3$$

$$\|\mathbf{A} + \lambda \mathbf{m} - \mathbf{B}\| = 3$$

$$(\mathbf{A} + \lambda \mathbf{m} - \mathbf{B})^T (\mathbf{A} + \lambda \mathbf{m} - \mathbf{B}) = 9$$

$$[(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B})^T \mathbf{m} = \mathbf{m}^T (\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B})]$$

$$\|\mathbf{m}\|^2 \lambda^2 + [2(\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B})^T \mathbf{m}] \lambda + \|\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}\|^2 = 9$$

$$2\lambda^2 + 10\lambda + 8 = 0$$

$$\lambda = -4, \lambda = -1$$

The point of intersection,

$$\therefore \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \text{ or } \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

The direction vector,

$$\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{B} - \mathbf{x}$$

$$\mathbf{v} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \text{ or } \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

1.110. Find the image of the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix}$  with respect to the line

$$(1 \ 3) \mathbf{x} = 7$$

assuming the line to be a plane mirror.

**Solution:** Let, given vector

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.110.0)$$

Let, image point be  $\mathbf{R}$ . Let vector,

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.110.0)$$

Let  $\mathbf{m}$  be the directional vector along the line,  $(1 \ 3) \mathbf{x} = 7$  Hence  $\mathbf{m}$  is,

$$\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.110.0)$$



Fig. 1.110.1: Image of a point in 2D line

By property in Figure 1.110.1, the line PR bisects the mirror equation perpendicularly. Hence,

$$2\mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{P} + \mathbf{R} \quad (1.110.0)$$

Where,  $\mathbf{Q}$  is the point on the line,  $(1 \ 3) \mathbf{x} = 7$ . Hence the reflection vector  $\mathbf{R}$  is given as,

$$\left(\frac{\mathbf{R}}{2}\right) = \left(\frac{\mathbf{m}\mathbf{m}^T - \mathbf{n}\mathbf{n}^T}{\mathbf{m}^T \mathbf{m} + \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{n}}\right) \mathbf{P} + c \left(\frac{\mathbf{n}}{\|\mathbf{n}\|^2}\right) \quad (1.110.0)$$

$$\|\mathbf{n}\| = \sqrt{1^2 + 3^2} = \sqrt{10}$$

Substituting these values in equation (1.110) we get,

$$\mathbf{R} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.110.0)$$

Hence, it is the required answer for image of  $\mathbf{P}$  in line  $(1 \ 3) \mathbf{x} = 7$ .

1.111. A ray of light passing through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  reflects on the x-axis at point  $\mathbf{A}$  and the reflected ray passes through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$ . Find

the coordinates of **A**.

**Solution:** Let point **P** be  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  and point **Q** be  $\begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$ . Since, point **A** is on x-axis, its y-coordinate is zero. Assume

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} k \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Incident vector

$$= \mathbf{P} - \mathbf{A}$$

Reflected vector

$$= \mathbf{Q} - \mathbf{A}$$

Vector along y-axis

$$\mathbf{e}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Vector along x-axis

$$\mathbf{e}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Angle between AP and the x axis =  $180^\circ$  - angle between AQ and the x axis,

$$\frac{(\mathbf{P} - \mathbf{A})^T \mathbf{e}_2}{\|\mathbf{P} - \mathbf{A}\|} = \frac{(\mathbf{Q} - \mathbf{A})^T \mathbf{e}_2}{\|\mathbf{Q} - \mathbf{A}\|}$$

$$\frac{\mathbf{P}^T \mathbf{e}_2 - \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{e}_2}{\|\mathbf{P} - \mathbf{A}\|} = \frac{\mathbf{Q}^T \mathbf{e}_2 - \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{e}_2}{\|\mathbf{Q} - \mathbf{A}\|}$$

$$\frac{(1 \ 2) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - (k \ 0) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}}{\left\| \begin{pmatrix} 1-k \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \right\|} = \frac{(5 \ 3) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - (k \ 0) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}}{\left\| \begin{pmatrix} 5-k \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \right\|}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{\sqrt{(1-k)^2 + (2)^2}} = \frac{3}{\sqrt{(5-k)^2 + (3)^2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow 5k^2 + 22k - 91 = 0$$

Solving (1.111) we get:  $k=2.6, -7$

Since, incident ray passes through  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  and

reflected ray passes through  $\begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$ ,

$k$  cannot be negative as reflection takes place in first quadrant.

$$k = 2.6$$

Figure plotted using python code:



Fig. 1.111.1: Incident and reflected ray vectors plotted via Python code

1.112. Find the equation of a line which passes through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$  and is parallel to the

vector  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**Solution:**

$$\mathbf{a} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{b} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Equation of the desired line in vector form will be

$$\mathbf{r} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} + k \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

See Fig. 1.112.1

1.113. Find the equation of the line that passes through  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$  and is in the direction  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$ .



Fig. 1.112.1: Figure depicting provided as well as resultant data



Fig. 1.113.1: The Straight line passing through a point at a particular direction

**Solution:**

As the line at the direction of  $(1 \ 2 \ -1)^T$  is represented by  $\mathbf{b}$ , so  $\mathbf{b}$  is the direction vector and the point is  $\mathbf{a} = (2 \ -1 \ 4)^T$  through which the line passes through.

From the problem statement, we got

$$\mathbf{a} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

So, let us consider another point  $P$  with  $\mathbf{r} = (x \ y \ z)^T$  on the line that passes through  $\mathbf{a}$ .

$$\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{a} + \lambda \mathbf{b}$$

Fig. 1.113.1

1.114. Find the equation of the line given by

$$\frac{x-5}{3} = \frac{y+4}{7} = \frac{z-6}{2}.$$

**Solution:** Let,

$$\frac{x-5}{3} = \frac{y+4}{7} = \frac{z-6}{2} = t$$

Equation of the line from the above (1.114) can be expressed as,

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3t+5 \\ 7t-4 \\ 2t+6 \end{pmatrix}$$

It can be further written as,

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} + t \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 7 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

where,

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}$$

Hence, equation 1.114 gives the equation of a line and for  $t=0$ , the line passes through the

$$\text{point } \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Plot of the line which passes through the point when  $t=0$  is given below in Fig. 1.114.1

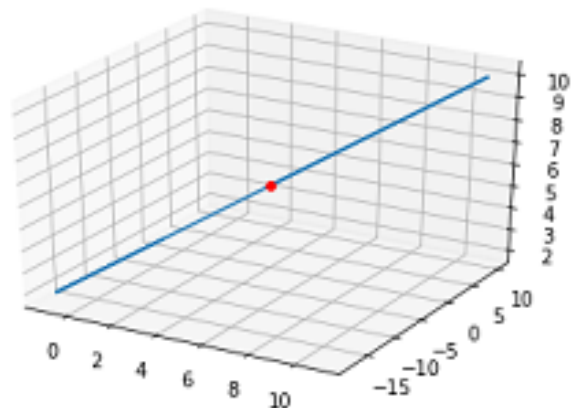


Fig. 1.114.1: Line passing through point (5,-4,6)

1.115. Find the equation of the line passing through the origin and the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**Solution:** Let the points be  $\mathbf{O} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  which is

the origin and  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$ . The vector form of the line passing through  $\mathbf{O}$  and  $\mathbf{P}$ , which is the line passing through the point  $\mathbf{O}$  and along direction vector  $\mathbf{A}$  is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{r} &= \mathbf{O} + k\mathbf{A} \\ \Rightarrow \mathbf{r} &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \\ \Rightarrow \mathbf{r} &= k \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

where  $k$  is a constant multiple. See Fig. 1.115.1

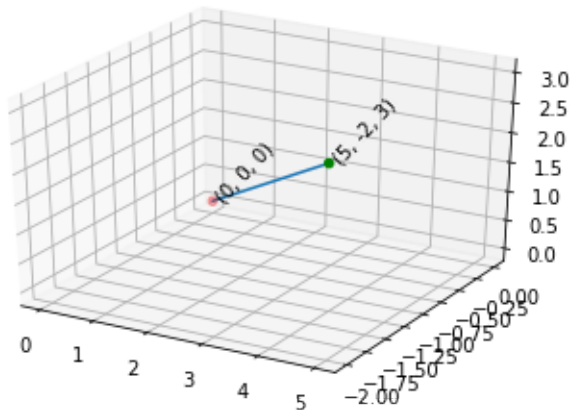


Fig. 1.115.1: Line passing through origin and point (5,-2,3)

1.116. Find the equation of the line passing through the points  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**Solution:** Let ,

$$\mathbf{a} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{b} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Direction vector  $\mathbf{A}$  of the points  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{b}$  is

given by,

$$\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{b} - \mathbf{a} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 11 \end{pmatrix}$$

Parametric equation is given by,

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 11 \end{pmatrix}$$

See Fig. 1.116.1



Fig. 1.116.1: Line passing through the points (3,-2,-5) and (3,-2,6)

1.117. Find the angle between the following pair of lines:

$$L_1 : \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -5 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_1 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$L_2 : \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ -6 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

**Solution:**

a) The direction vectors of the lines are :

$$\mathbf{m}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{m}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Thus, the angle  $\theta$  between two vectors is given by

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \theta &= \frac{\mathbf{m}_1^T \mathbf{m}_2}{\|\mathbf{m}_1\| \|\mathbf{m}_2\|} \\ &= \frac{19}{3 \times 7} \\ \Rightarrow \theta &= 25.21^\circ\end{aligned}$$

b) The direction vectors of the lines are:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{m}_1 &= \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} \\ \mathbf{m}_2 &= \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -5 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}.\end{aligned}$$

Thus, the angle  $\theta$  between two vectors is given by

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \theta &= \frac{\mathbf{m}_1^T \mathbf{m}_2}{\|\mathbf{m}_1\| \|\mathbf{m}_2\|} \\ &= \frac{16}{\sqrt{6} \times \sqrt{50}} \\ \Rightarrow \theta &= 22.52^\circ\end{aligned}$$

1.118. A person standing at the junction of two straight paths represented by the equations

$$\begin{aligned}(2 \ -3)\mathbf{x} &= 4 \\ (3 \ 4)\mathbf{x} &= 5\end{aligned}$$

wants to reach the path whose equation is

$$(6 \ -7)\mathbf{x} = -8$$

in the least time. Find the equation of the path that he should follow.

**Solution:** Step1: we need to find the solution of equation:

$$\begin{aligned}(2 \ -3)\mathbf{x} &= 4 \\ (3 \ 4)\mathbf{x} &= 5\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

Transforming the matrix into row-echelon form

$$\begin{aligned}\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix} &\xrightarrow{R1 \leftarrow \frac{4}{17} * (R1 + \frac{3}{4} R2)} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 31/17 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \\ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 31/17 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix} &\xrightarrow{R2 \leftarrow \frac{1}{4} (R2 - 3 * R1)} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 31/17 \\ 0 & 1 & -2/17 \end{pmatrix}\end{aligned}$$

After solving this two equation we will get the junction point, which is intersection of this line segments. Thus, Junction Point is  $(31/17, -2/17)$ . To reach in the least time, he should follow the shortest path, i.e., perpendicular from the junction point to the line give by this equation:

$$(6 \ -7)\mathbf{x} = 8$$

normal vector to the given line is:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{n} &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ -7 \end{pmatrix} \\ \mathbf{n} &= \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}\end{aligned}$$



Fig. 1.118.1: The Required path is PQ.

The equation of the line in terms of normal vector passing through a given point is obtained as

$$\mathbf{n}^T(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0$$

$$\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{A}$$

Hence, he should follow this path PQ:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 7 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \frac{205}{17}$$

1.119. Find the values of  $p$  so that the lines

$$\frac{1-x}{3} = \frac{7y-14}{2p} = \frac{z-3}{2},$$

$$\frac{7-7x}{3p} = \frac{y-5}{1} = \frac{6-z}{5}$$

are at right angles.

**Solution:** Rewriting the given lines as

$$L_1: \frac{x-1}{-3} = \frac{y-2}{\frac{2}{7}p} = \frac{z-3}{2}$$

$$L_2: \frac{x-1}{\frac{-3}{7}p} = \frac{y-5}{1} = \frac{z-6}{-5}$$

Using the definition of a line in co-ordinate geometry, we see from the above two equations, the direction vectors  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{b}$  of the two lines are

$$\mathbf{a} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ \frac{2}{7}p \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{b} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-3}{7}p \\ 1 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix}$$

respectively.

In order for the two lines to be perpendicular, their dot product should be equal to 0 which gives,

$$\frac{\mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{b}}{\|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\|} = 0 \quad (1.119.0)$$

Which in turn gives us,

$$\mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{b} = \frac{11}{7}p - 10$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{11}{7}p - 10 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow p = \frac{70}{11}$$

$$\Rightarrow p \approx 6.364$$

See Fig. 1.119.1

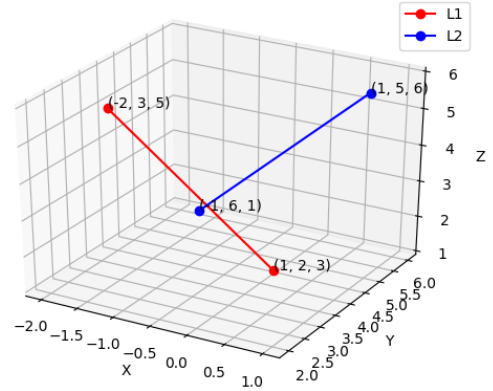


Fig. 1.119.1: The two lines plotted by substituting the value of  $p$  found

1.120. Show that the lines

$$\frac{x-5}{7} = \frac{y+2}{-5} = \frac{z}{1},$$

$$\frac{x}{1} = \frac{y}{2} = \frac{z}{3}$$

are perpendicular to each other.

**Solution:** Let us consider a parameter  $t$ .

Considering the first equation:

$$\frac{x-5}{7} = \frac{y+2}{-5} = \frac{z}{1} = t$$

Line equation of (1.120) can be written as,

$$\begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 7t+5 \\ 5t-2 \\ t \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + t \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ -5 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

From (1.120), the direction vector is given by

$$\mathbf{d}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ -5 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Similarly, let us consider second equation:

$$\frac{x}{1} = \frac{y}{2} = \frac{z}{3} = t$$

Line equation of (1.120) can be written as,

$$\begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = t \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

From (1.120), the direction vector is given by

$$\mathbf{d}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

Two lines are perpendicular to each other when the dot product of their direction vectors is 0.

Dot product of direction vectors  $\mathbf{d}_1$  and  $\mathbf{d}_2$  (from equation (1.120) and (1.120)) is given by:

$$\mathbf{d}_1^T \mathbf{d}_2 = (7 \times 1) + (-5 \times 2) + (1 \times 3) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{\mathbf{d}_1^T \mathbf{d}_2 = 0}$$

From (1.120), as the dot product of direction vectors of the lines is 0 ( $\mathbf{d}_1^T \mathbf{d}_2 = 0$ ), we can say that the lines are perpendicular to each other.



Fig. 1: Lines perpendicular to each other

**Solution:**

$$L_1 : \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 1-t \\ t-2 \\ 3-2t \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} + t \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$L_2 : \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} s+1 \\ 2s-1 \\ -2s-1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + s \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

We have,

$$L_1 : \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{a}_1 + t\mathbf{b}_1$$

$$L_2 : \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{a}_2 + s\mathbf{b}_2$$

where,  $\mathbf{a}_i$ ,  $\mathbf{b}_i$  are positional and slope vectors of line  $L_i$  respectively.

As  $\mathbf{b}_1 \neq \lambda\mathbf{b}_2$ , lines  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  are not parallel to each other.

Now, let us assume that  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  are intersecting at a point. Therefore,

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} + t \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + s \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$s \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} + t \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ -2 & 1 \\ 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} s \\ t \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}$$

Using Gaussian elimination method:

$$E = E_{32}E_{31}E_{21} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 1 & \frac{3}{4} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$E \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & : & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & : & 1 \\ 2 & -2 & : & -4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & : & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & : & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & : & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

From (1.121) it is clear that the system of linear equations are inconsistent. Therefore  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  are not intersecting at any point.

Hence our assumption was wrong,  $L_1$ ,  $L_2$  are **skew lines**.

Let  $d$  be the shortest distance between  $L_1$ ,  $L_2$  and  $\mathbf{p}_1$ ,  $\mathbf{p}_2$  be the positional vectors of its end points.

1.121. Find the shortest distance between the lines

$$L_1 : \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 1-t \\ t-2 \\ 3-2t \end{pmatrix}$$

$$L_2 : \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} s+1 \\ 2s-1 \\ -2s-1 \end{pmatrix}$$



For  $d$  to be the shortest, we know that,

$$\mathbf{b}_1^T(\mathbf{p}_2 - \mathbf{p}_1) = 0$$

$$\mathbf{b}_2^T(\mathbf{p}_2 - \mathbf{p}_1) = 0$$

$$\mathbf{b}_1^T \left( (\mathbf{a}_2 - \mathbf{a}_1) + (\mathbf{b}_2 \ \mathbf{b}_1) \begin{pmatrix} s \\ -t \end{pmatrix} \right) = 0$$

$$\mathbf{b}_2^T \left( (\mathbf{a}_2 - \mathbf{a}_1) + (\mathbf{b}_2 \ \mathbf{b}_1) \begin{pmatrix} s \\ -t \end{pmatrix} \right) = 0$$

$$\mathbf{B} = (\mathbf{b}_2 \ \mathbf{b}_1), \mathbf{B}^T = \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{b}_2^T \\ \mathbf{b}_1^T \end{pmatrix}$$

By combining equation (1.121) and (1.121) and writing in terms of  $\mathbf{B}$  and  $\mathbf{B}^T$  using (1.121) we get:

$$\mathbf{B}^T \mathbf{B} \begin{pmatrix} s \\ -t \end{pmatrix} = \mathbf{B}^T (\mathbf{a}_1 - \mathbf{a}_2)$$

By putting the values of  $\mathbf{a}_1, \mathbf{a}_2, \mathbf{b}_1$  and  $\mathbf{b}_2$  in equation (1.121) we get:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 & 6 \\ 9 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} s \\ -t \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -9 \\ -10 \end{pmatrix}$$

Solving equation (1.121) we get:

$$s = \frac{-15}{29}, t = \frac{31}{29}$$

By putting the values of  $t$  and  $s$  in equation (1.121) and (1.121) respectively we get:

$$\mathbf{p}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{-17}{250} \\ \frac{-93}{100} \\ \frac{43}{50} \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{p}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{12}{25} \\ -2 \\ \frac{17}{500} \end{pmatrix}$$

Hence the shortest distance  $d$  between the two skew lines is :

$$d = \|\mathbf{p}_2 - \mathbf{p}_1\| = 1.4855$$



Fig. 1: 3-D plot for the skew lines and the shortest distance between them.

$$(a) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 2$$

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$c = 2$$

shortest distance from origin =

$$\frac{|2|}{\sqrt{0^2 + 0^2 + 1^2}} = 2$$

$$(b) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 1$$

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$c = 1$$

shortest distance from origin =

$$\frac{|1|}{\sqrt{1^2 + 1^2 + 1^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$(c) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 5 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -8$$

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 5 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$c = -8$$

1.122. In each of the following cases, determine the normal to the plane and the distance from the origin.

$$a) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 2 \quad c) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 5 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -8$$

$$b) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 1 \quad d) \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 5$$

**Solution:**

shortest distance from origin =

$$\frac{|-8|}{\sqrt{0^2 + 5^2 + 0^2}} = \frac{8}{5}$$

(d)  $(2 \ 3 \ -1)\mathbf{x} = 5$

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$c = 5$$

shortest distance from origin =

$$\frac{|5|}{\sqrt{2^2 + 3^2 + (-1)^2}} = \frac{5}{\sqrt{14}}$$

1.123. Find the coordinates of the point where the line

through  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -4 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  crosses the plane

$$(2 \ 1 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = 7$$

**Solution:** We know that vector equation of line passing through two points, say A and B is

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{A} + \lambda(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})$$

We also know that equation of a plane is

$$\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} = c$$

Substituting (1.123) in (1.123) as line passes through the plane we can get the point of contact.

Let us first find out the equation of line passing through two given points using (1.123)

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -4 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 2-3 \\ -3+4 \\ 1+5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -4 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Now let us construct the equation of plane from the given data. Using the values we can construct

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Now using (1.123), (1.123) in (1.123)

$$(2 \ 1 \ 1) \left( \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -4 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \right) = 7$$

solving (1.123) we get

$$6 - 4 - 5 - 2\lambda + \lambda + 6\lambda = 7$$

$$5\lambda = 10$$

$$\lambda = 2$$

Now substituting the value of  $\lambda$  in (1.123) we get the point of contact of line on plane

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}$$

1.124. Find the distance of the point  $\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -5 \\ -10 \end{pmatrix}$  from the point of intersection of the line

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

and the plane

$$(1 \ -1 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = 5$$

**Solution:**

We know that equation of the line passing through given point and a plane

$$\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{a} + \lambda \mathbf{m} \quad (1.124.0)$$

Also we can find direction vector from the Cartesian form of equation

$$\frac{x - x_1}{a} = \frac{y - y_1}{b} = \frac{z - z_1}{c} \quad (1.124.0)$$

This can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \\ z_1 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.124.0)$$

where  $\mathbf{a} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \\ z_1 \end{pmatrix}$  is a point on given line and

$\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \end{pmatrix}$  is the direction vector.

Distance between the point and point of intersection.

$$D = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2} \quad (1.124.0)$$

Writing given equation (1.0.1) in vector form as

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.124.0)$$

substitute (3.0.1) in (1.0.2) to find the value of  $\lambda$

$$(1 \ -1 \ 1) \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \right\} = 5 \quad (1.124.0)$$

by multiplying the row vector with the first column vector

$$1(2) - 1(-1) + 1(2) = 5 \quad (1.124.0)$$

by multiplying the row vector with the coefficient column vector of lambda

$$1(3\lambda) - 1(4\lambda) + 1(2\lambda) = \lambda \quad (1.124.0)$$

we get as

$$\lambda = 0 \quad (1.124.0)$$

The line intersects the plane at

$$\mathbf{x}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.124.0)$$

Finally the distance between the point  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -5 \\ -10 \end{pmatrix}$  and intersection point  $\mathbf{x}_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  is

$$\|\mathbf{x}_0 - \mathbf{P}\| = \sqrt{(2 + 1)^2 + (-1 + 5)^2 + (2 + 10)^2} \quad (1.124.0)$$

$$\|\mathbf{x}_0 - \mathbf{P}\| = 13 \quad (1.124.0)$$

1.125. Find the vector equation of the line passing through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}$  and perpendicular to

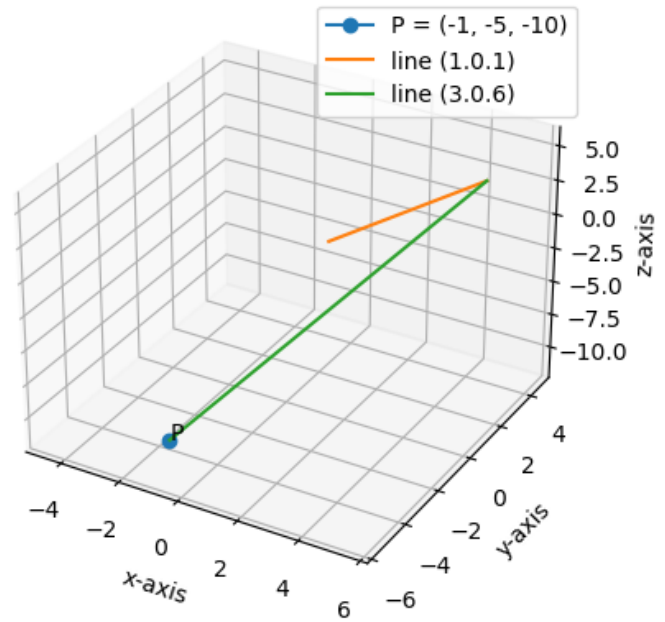


Fig. 1: Equation of line passing through point  $\mathbf{x}_0$  and intersection to line (1.0.1)

the two lines

$$\frac{x-8}{3} = \frac{y+19}{-16} = \frac{z-10}{7},$$

$$\frac{x-15}{3} = \frac{y-29}{8} = \frac{z-5}{-5}$$

**Solution:** The line passes through  $\mathbf{a} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 8 \\ -19 \\ 10 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_1 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -16 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 15 \\ 29 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_2 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 8 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix}$$

Let  $\mathbf{n}$  be the normal vector to both lines. If  $\mathbf{m}_1$  and  $\mathbf{m}_2$  are the direction vectors of the lines, then

$$\mathbf{m}_1^T \mathbf{n} = 0$$

$$\mathbf{m}_2^T \mathbf{n} = 0$$

Let the matrix  $\mathbf{M}$  be

$$\mathbf{M} = \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{m}_1^T \\ \mathbf{m}_2^T \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{m}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -16 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{m}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 8 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} n_1 \\ n_2 \\ n_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{M}\mathbf{n} = 0$$

The matrix form is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -16 & 7 \\ 3 & 8 & -5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -16 & 7 \\ 3 & 8 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2=R_1-R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -16 & 7 \\ 0 & -24 & 12 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -16 & 7 \\ 0 & -24 & 12 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2=\frac{R_2}{-24}} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -16 & 7 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -16 & 7 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_1=R_1-8R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

We have 2 equations and 3 unknowns, we will have parametric solution

$$n_1 = \frac{k}{3}$$

$$n_2 = \frac{k}{2}$$

$$n_3 = k$$

$$\mathbf{n} = \frac{k}{6} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

The equation of required line is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

See Fig. 1

1.126. Distance between the two planes

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 4$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 6 & 8 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 12$$

**Solution:** So, the distance between the given



Fig. 1: Perpendicular Line

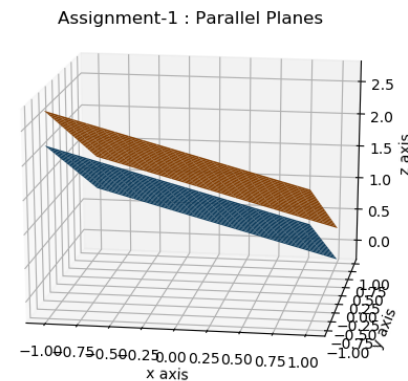


Fig. 1: Example of Two parallel planes

planes is:

$$\frac{|4 - 6|}{\sqrt{2^2 + 3^2 + 4^2}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{29}}$$

See Fig. 1

- a) 2                                      c) 8  
b) 4                                      d)  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{29}}$

1.127. If  $\mathbf{O}$  be the origin and the coordinates of  $\mathbf{P}$  be  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$ , then find the equation of the plane passing through  $\mathbf{P}$  and perpendicular to  $OP$ .

**Solution:** The normal vector to the plane is

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

Thus, the equation of the plane is given by

$$\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{P}) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (1 \ 2 \ 3)\mathbf{x} = (1 \ 2 \ 3)\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow (1 \ 2 \ 3)\mathbf{x} = 14$$

and is plotted in Fig. 1.

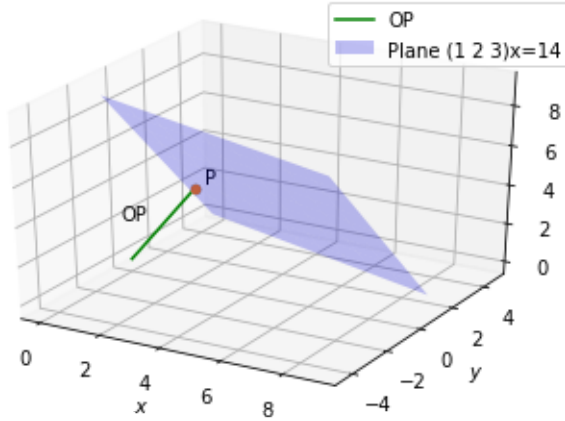


Fig. 1: Plot of the plane

1.128. If the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$  lies on the graph of the equation  $3y = ax + 7$ , find the value of  $a$

**Solution:**

The given equation can be expressed as

$$\Rightarrow (-a \ 3)\mathbf{x} = 7$$

$\therefore$  the given point  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$  satisfies the above equation,

$$\begin{aligned} (-a \ 3)\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} &= 7 \\ \Rightarrow -3a + 12 &= 7 \\ \Rightarrow a &= \frac{5}{3} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the equation can be written as

$$\left(\frac{-5}{3} \ 3\right)\mathbf{x} = 7$$

and is plotted in Fig. 1.

1.129. Given the linear equation  $(2 \ 3)\mathbf{x} - 8 = 0$ , write another linear equation in two variables such that the geometrical representation of the pair so formed is:

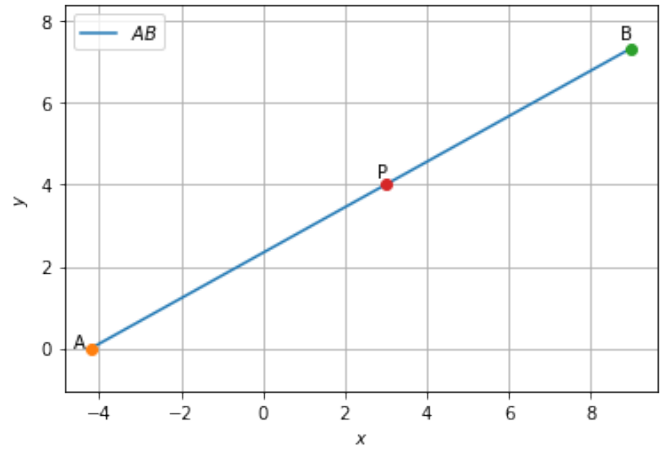


Fig. 1: Line AB

- a) intersecting lines    c) coincident lines  
b) parallel lines

**Solution:** Consider the lines

a)

$$(2 \ 3)\mathbf{x} = 8$$

$$(3 \ 2)\mathbf{x} = 4$$

The above equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 8 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced as follows

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 8 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} &\xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow \frac{R_1}{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{3}{2} & 4 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \\ &\xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - 3R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{3}{2} & 4 \\ 0 & \frac{-5}{2} & -8 \end{pmatrix} \\ &\xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow \frac{2R_2}{-5}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{3}{2} & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{16}{5} \end{pmatrix} \\ &\xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow R_1 - \frac{3R_2}{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{-4}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{16}{5} \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  row reduction of the  $2 \times 3$  matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 8 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

results in a matrix with 2 nonzero rows, its

rank is 2. Similarly, the rank of the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

is 2.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{Rank} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} &= \text{Rank} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 8 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \dim \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  the lines in (1.129a) intersect as can be seen from Fig. 1.



Fig. 1: INTERSECTING LINES.

b)

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} &= 8 \\ \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} &= 16 \end{aligned}$$

The above equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 8 \\ 16 \end{pmatrix}$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced as follows

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 8 \\ 4 & 6 & 16 \end{pmatrix} &\xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow \frac{R_1}{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{3}{2} & 4 \\ 4 & 6 & 16 \end{pmatrix} \\ &\xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - 4R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{3}{2} & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  row reduction of the  $2 \times 3$  matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 8 \\ 4 & 6 & 16 \end{pmatrix}$$

results in a matrix with 1 nonzero rows, its rank is 1. Similarly, the rank of the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

is also 1.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{Rank} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 6 \end{pmatrix} &= \text{Rank} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 8 \\ 4 & 6 & 16 \end{pmatrix} = 1 \\ &= \dim \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 6 \end{pmatrix} = 1 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  the lines in (1.129b) coincide as can be seen from Fig. 2.



Fig. 2: COINCIDENT LINES

c)

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} &= 8 \\ \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} &= 4 \end{aligned}$$

The above equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 8 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation

tion is row reduced as follows

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 8 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow \frac{R_1}{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{3}{2} & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - 2R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{3}{2} & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore$  row reduction of the  $2 \times 3$  matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 8 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

results in a matrix with 2 nonzero rows, its rank is 2. Similarly, the rank of the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

is 1.

$$\therefore \text{Rank} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \neq \text{Rank} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 8 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore$  the lines in (1.129c) are parallel as can be seen from Fig. 3.

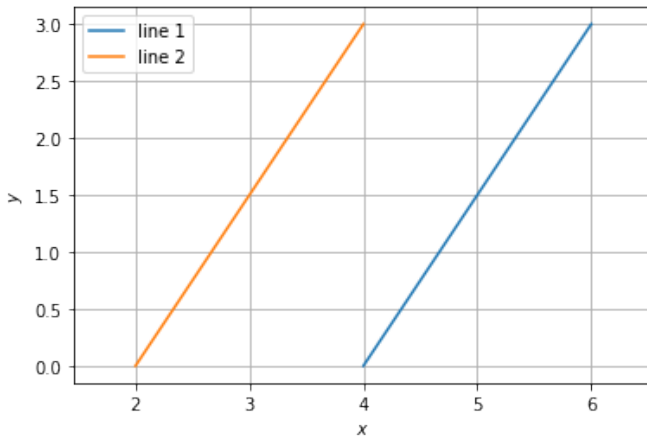


Fig. 3: PARALLEL LINES

- 1.130. Find the equation of the line passing through  $\begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$  and perpendicular to the line through the points  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$ . **Solution:** From the given

information, for

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{m} = \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Let

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

The equation of the desired line is then obtained as

$$\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{P}) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (5 \ -1) \mathbf{x} = -20$$

and plotted in Fig. 1

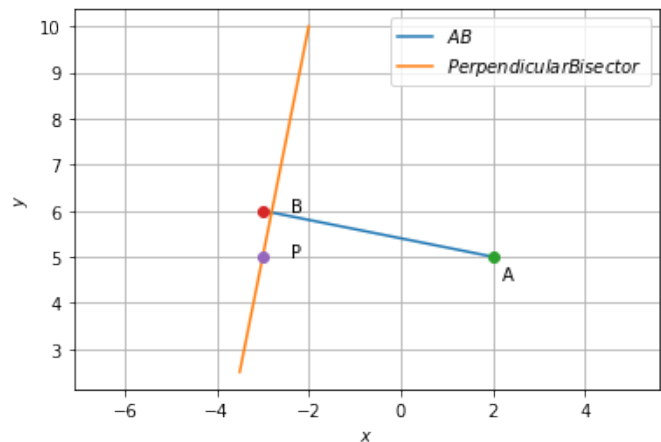


Fig. 1: Perpendicular Bisector

- 1.131. Find the distance between the parallel lines

$$(15 \ 8) \mathbf{x} = 34$$

$$(15 \ 8) \mathbf{x} = -31$$

**Solution:**

The distance between the two parallel lines is

$$d = \frac{|c_2 - c_1|}{\|\mathbf{n}\|}$$

By substituting the given values

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 15 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix}, c_1 = 34, c_2 = -31$$

we get

$$d = \frac{65}{17}$$

1.132. Find the value of  $p$  so that the three lines

$$(3 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = 2$$

$$(p \ 2)\mathbf{x} = 3$$

$$(2 \ -1)\mathbf{x} = 3$$

may intersect at one point. **Solution:** The given system of equations can be expressed in matrix form as

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ p & 2 \\ 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

Assuming the system of equations are consistent, let's reduce the augmented matrix to find the value of  $p$

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 1 & 2 \\ p & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - 2R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 1 & 2 \\ p-6 & 0 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_3 \leftarrow 3R_3 - 2R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 1 & 2 \\ p-6 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -5 & 5 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_3 \leftarrow -\frac{R_3}{5}} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 1 & 2 \\ p-6 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 1 & 2 \\ p-6 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right)$$

Since the system of equations are assumed consistent,

$$p - 6 = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow p = 5$$

Thus, the system of equations is given by

$$(3 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = 2$$

$$(5 \ 2)\mathbf{x} = 3$$

$$(2 \ -1)\mathbf{x} = 3$$

and plotted in Fig. 1.

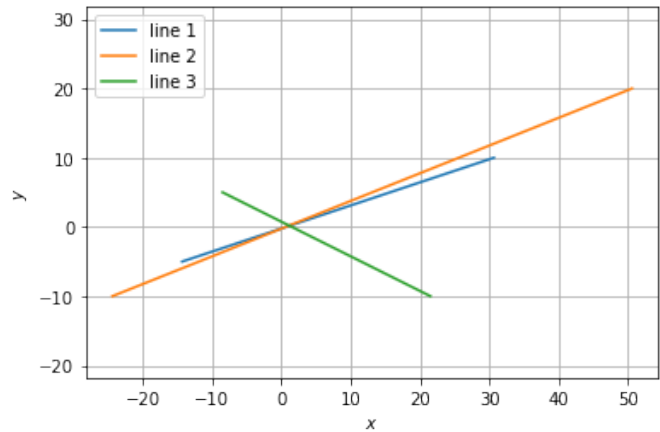


Fig. 1: INTERSECTING LINES.

1.133. Find the shortest distance between the lines

$$L_1 : \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$L_2 : \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

**Solution:** The lines will intersect if

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 \\ \lambda_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced form

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & -3 \\ 1 & 2 & -2 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 + R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & -2 \\ 1 & 2 & -2 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_3 \leftarrow R_3 - R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right)$$

$\therefore$  The above matrix has rank=3. Hence the lines do not intersect. Since they are not parallel, they are skew lines as can be seen in Fig. 1.  $\therefore$



the distance between given two lines are

$$\frac{|\mathbf{n}^T(\mathbf{A}_2 - \mathbf{A}_1)|}{\|\mathbf{n}\|} = \frac{|(\mathbf{A}_2 - \mathbf{A}_1)^T(\mathbf{m}_1 \times \mathbf{m}_2)|}{\|\mathbf{m}_1 \times \mathbf{m}_2\|} = 4.5$$

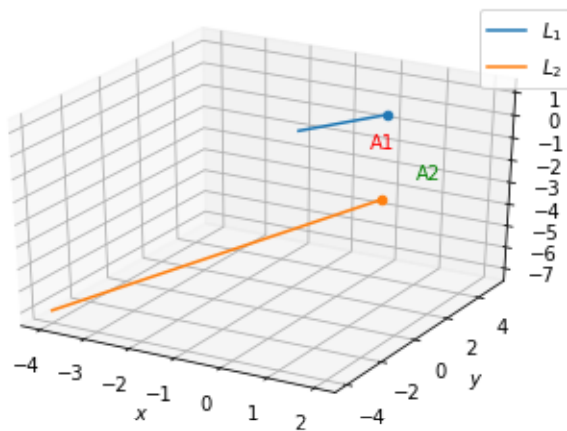


Fig. 1: Skew Lines

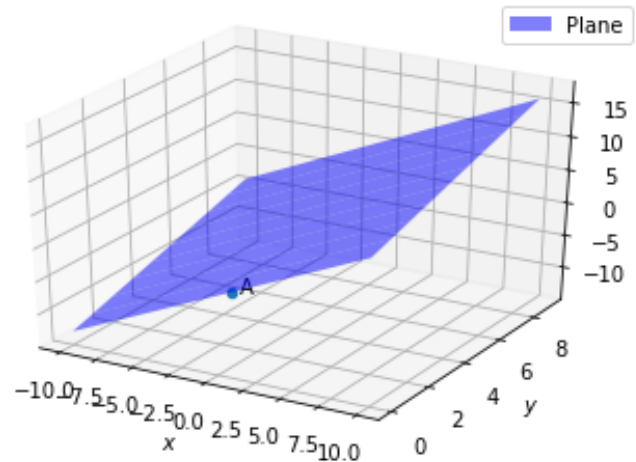


Fig. 1: Plot of the plane

the plane is

$$\mathbf{n}^T(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -1$$

The corresponding plot is available in Fig. 2.

1.134. Find the equation of the planes

a) that passes through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$  and the

normal to the plane is  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**Solution:** The equation of the plane is given by

$$\mathbf{n}^T(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{or, } \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 3$$

and plotted in Fig. 1.

b) that passes through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$  and the

normal vector the plane is  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . **Solution:**

From the given information, the equation of

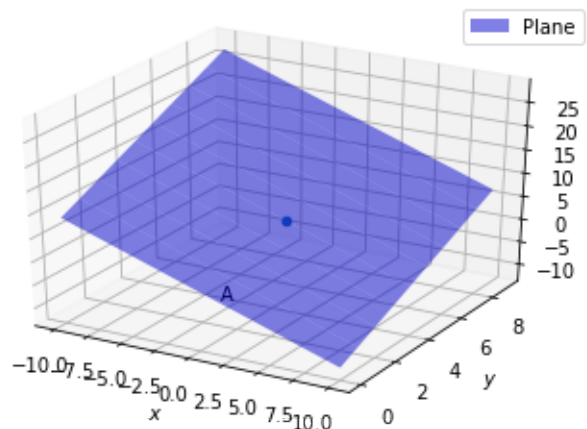


Fig. 2: Plot of the plane

1.135. Find the equation of the plane through the intersection of the planes  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 4$  and

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -2 \text{ and the point } \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Solution:**

From the given information,

$$\mathbf{n}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{n}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$c_1 = 4, c_2 = -2$$

The intersection of the planes is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{n}_1^T \mathbf{x} + \lambda \mathbf{n}_2^T \mathbf{x} &= c_1 + \lambda c_2 \\ \Rightarrow (\mathbf{n}_1^T + \lambda \mathbf{n}_2^T) \mathbf{x} &= c_1 + \lambda c_2 \end{aligned}$$

yielding

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda &= \frac{(c_1 - \mathbf{A} \mathbf{n}_1^T)}{(\mathbf{A} \mathbf{n}_2^T - c_2)} \\ &= \frac{-2}{7} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  By substituting the numerical values in (1.135), the desired equation of the plane is

$$(19 \quad -9 \quad 12) \mathbf{x} = 32$$

which is plotted in Fig. 1



Fig. 1: Plot of the plane

- 1.136. Find the angle between the planes whose equations are  $(2 \quad 2 \quad -3) \mathbf{x} = 5$  and  $(3 \quad -3 \quad 5) \mathbf{x} = 3$

**Solution:** From the given info, The normal vectors of the given planes are

$$\mathbf{n}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{n}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (1.136.0)$$

Let  $\theta$  be angle between vectors  $\mathbf{n}_1, \mathbf{n}_2$ . Then,

$$\theta = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{\mathbf{n}_1^T \mathbf{n}_2}{\|\mathbf{n}_1\| \|\mathbf{n}_2\|} \right) = \cos^{-1} \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = 120^\circ$$

Fig. 1 shows the two planes.

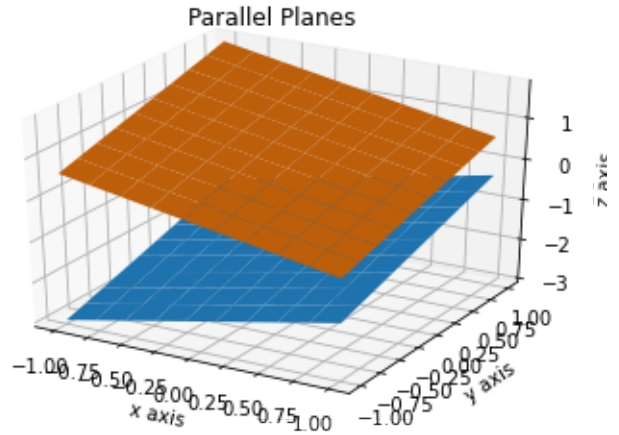


Fig. 1: Parallel planes

- 1.137. Which of the following pairs of linear equations has a unique solution, no solution, or infinitely many solutions?

a)

$$\begin{aligned} (1 \quad -3) \mathbf{x} &= 3 \\ (3 \quad -9) \mathbf{x} &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

b)

$$\begin{aligned} (2 \quad 1) \mathbf{x} &= 5 \\ (3 \quad 2) \mathbf{x} &= 8 \end{aligned}$$

c)

$$\begin{aligned} (3 \quad -5) \mathbf{x} &= 20 \\ (6 \quad -10) \mathbf{x} &= 40 \end{aligned}$$

d)

$$\begin{aligned} (1 \quad -3) \mathbf{x} &= 7 \\ (3 \quad -3) \mathbf{x} &= 15 \end{aligned}$$

**Solution:**

a) The given equations can be expressed as the

matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 3 & -9 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced as follows

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -3 & 3 \\ 3 & -9 & 2 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - 3R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -3 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & -7 \end{array} \right)$$

$\therefore$  the lines in (1.137a) are parallel as can be seen in Fig. 1.



Fig. 1: PARALLEL LINES.

- b) The given equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix}$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced as follows

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 3 & 2 & 8 \end{array} \right) &\xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow 2R_2 - 3R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right) \\ \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right) &\xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow R_1 - R_2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right) \\ \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right) &\xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow \frac{R_1}{2}} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right) \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

is the point of intersection of the lines in (1.137b) as verified in Fig. 2.

- c) The given equations can be expressed as the

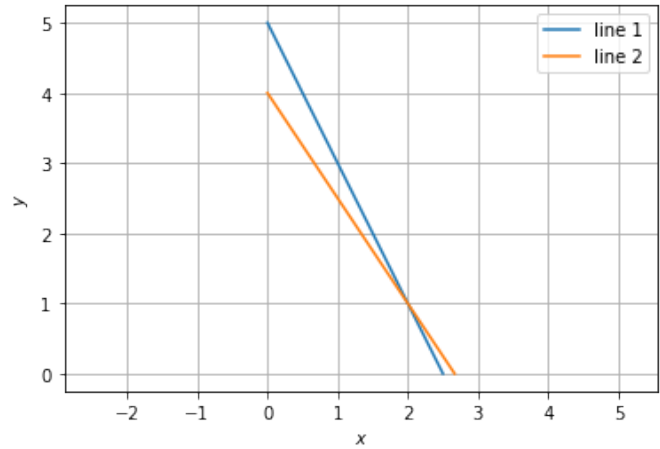


Fig. 2: INTERSECTING LINES.

matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -5 \\ 6 & -10 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 20 \\ 40 \end{pmatrix}$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced as follows

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & -5 & 20 \\ 6 & -10 & 40 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - 2R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & -5 & 20 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

Thus 1.137c has infinitely many solutions and Fig. 3 shows that the lines are the same.



Fig. 3: Lines coincide: infinitely many solutions

- d) The above equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 3 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 15 \end{pmatrix}$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced as follows

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 & 7 \\ 3 & -3 & 15 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 & 7 \\ 2 & 0 & 8 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 & 7 \\ 2 & 0 & 8 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - 2R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 & 7 \\ 0 & 6 & -6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 & 7 \\ 0 & 6 & -6 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow R_1 + \frac{R_2}{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 6 & -6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 6 & -6 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow \frac{R_2}{6}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

is a solution of 1.137d which is verified through Fig. 4

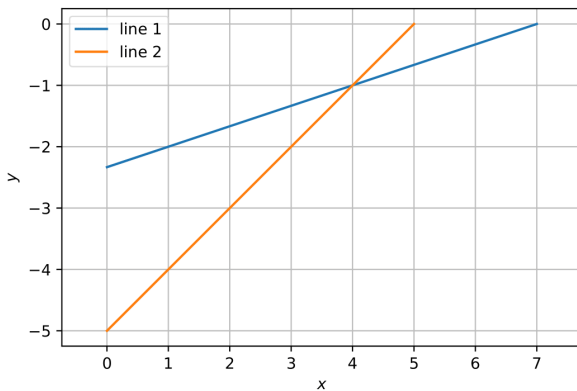


Fig. 4: Lines intersecting only at one point: unique solution

1.138. Which of the following pairs of linear equations are consistent/inconsistent? If consistent, obtain the solution:

a)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 10 \end{pmatrix}$$

b)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 3 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 8 \\ 16 \end{pmatrix}$$

c)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 4 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

d)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 4 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

**Solution:**

a)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 10 \end{pmatrix}$$

The above equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 10 \end{pmatrix}$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced as follows

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 5 \\ 2 & 2 & 10 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - 2R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore$  row reduction of the  $2 \times 3$  matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

results in a matrix with 1 nonzero row, its rank is 1. Similarly, the rank of the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

is also 1.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{Rank} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} &= \text{Rank} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 5 \\ 2 & 2 & 10 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \dim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  the lines in (1.138a) have infinitely many solutions and coincide as seen in Fig. 1. The given lines are consistent.

b)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 3 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 8 \\ 16 \end{pmatrix}$$

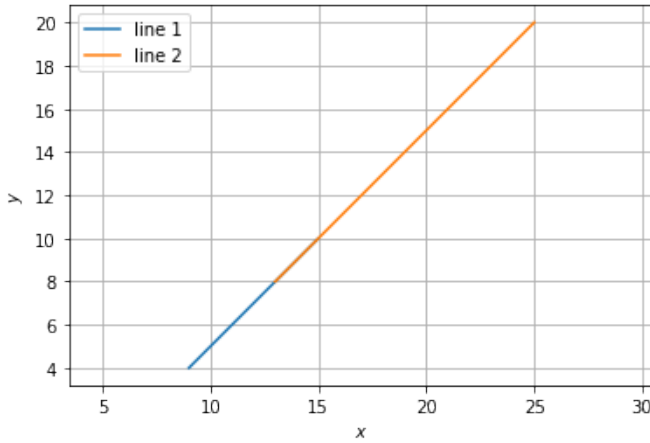


Fig. 1: SAME LINES

The above equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 3 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 8 \\ 16 \end{pmatrix}$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced as follows

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & 8 \\ 3 & -3 & 16 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - 3R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & 8 \\ 0 & 0 & -8 \end{array} \right)$$

$\therefore$  row reduction of the  $2 \times 3$  matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 8 \\ 3 & -3 & 16 \end{pmatrix}$$

results in a matrix with 2 nonzero rows, its rank is 2. Similarly, the rank of the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 3 & -3 \end{pmatrix}$$

is also 1.

$$\therefore \text{Rank} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 3 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \neq \text{Rank} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 8 \\ 3 & -3 & 16 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore$  Given lines (1.138b) have no solution and are parallel as can be seen in Fig. 2

c)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 4 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

The above equations can be expressed as the

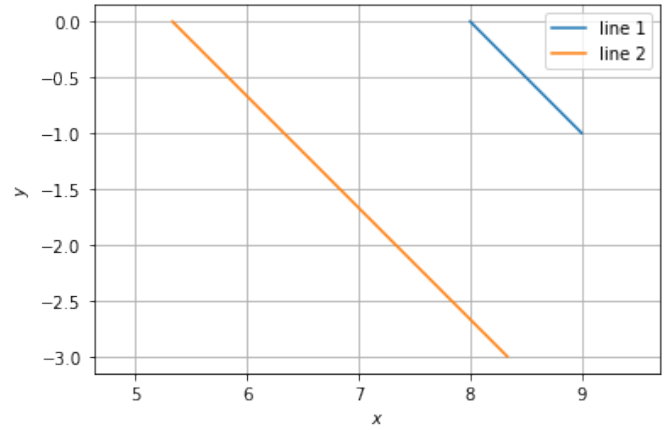


Fig. 2: Parallel lines

matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 4 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced as follows

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & 1 & 6 \\ 4 & -2 & 4 \end{array} \right) &\xrightarrow{R_2 \rightarrow \frac{R_1}{2} - \frac{R_2}{4}} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right) \\ \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right) &\xrightarrow{R_1 \rightarrow R_1 - R_2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right) \\ \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right) &\xrightarrow{R_1 \rightarrow \frac{R_1}{2}} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  row reduction of the  $2 \times 3$  matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 6 \\ 4 & -2 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

results in a matrix with 2 nonzero row, its rank is 2. Similarly, the rank of the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 4 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

is also 2.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{Rank} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 4 & -2 \end{pmatrix} &= \text{Rank} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 6 \\ 4 & -2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = 2 \\ &= \dim \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 4 & -2 \end{pmatrix} = 2 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  the lines in (1.138c) intersect as can be seen from Fig. 3



Fig. 3: INTERSECTING LINES



Fig. 4: PARALLEL LINES

d)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 2$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 5$$

The above equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 4 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced as follows

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & -2 & 2 \\ 4 & -4 & 5 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - 2R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right)$$

$\therefore$  row reduction of the  $2 \times 3$  matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 4 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$$

results in a matrix with 2 nonzero rows, its rank is 2. Similarly, the rank of the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 4 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$$

is also 1.

$$\therefore \text{Rank} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 4 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \neq \text{Rank} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 & 2 \\ 4 & -4 & 5 \end{pmatrix} = 1$$

$$< \dim \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 4 & -4 \end{pmatrix} = 2$$

$\therefore$  the lines in (1.138d) are parallel as can be seen in Fig. 4

Find out whether the lines representing the following pairs of linear equations intersect at a point, are parallel or coincident

a)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -8$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 7 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 9$$

b)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 9 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -12$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 18 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -24$$

c)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 6 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -10$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -9$$

**Solution:**

a)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -8$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 7 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 9$$

The above equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 & -4 \\ 7 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -8 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix}$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation

tion is row reduced as follows

$$\begin{aligned}
 \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -4 & -8 \\ 7 & 6 & 9 \end{pmatrix} &\xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow 7\frac{R_1}{5}} \begin{pmatrix} 7 & \frac{-28}{5} & \frac{-56}{5} \\ 7 & 6 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \\
 &\xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 7 & \frac{-28}{5} & \frac{-56}{5} \\ 0 & \frac{58}{5} & \frac{101}{5} \end{pmatrix} \\
 &\xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow 5\frac{R_1}{7}} \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -4 & -8 \\ 0 & \frac{58}{5} & \frac{101}{5} \end{pmatrix} \\
 &\xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow 5R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -4 & -8 \\ 0 & 58 & 101 \end{pmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  row reduction of the  $2 \times 3$  matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 & -4 & -8 \\ 7 & 6 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$$

results in a matrix with 2 nonzero rows, its rank is 2. Similarly, the rank of the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 & -4 \\ 7 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

is also 2.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \text{Rank} \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -4 \\ 7 & 6 \end{pmatrix} &= \text{Rank} \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -4 & -8 \\ 7 & 6 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \\
 &= \dim \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -4 \\ 7 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \\
 &= 2
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  the lines given in (1.139a) intersect and are plotted in Fig. 1.

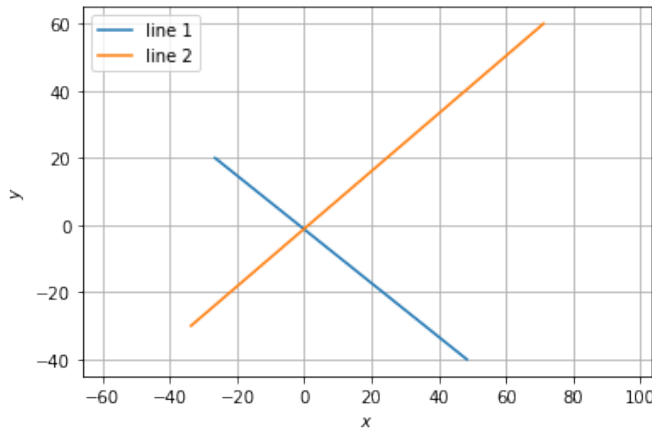


Fig. 1: INTERSECTING LINES.

b)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \begin{pmatrix} 9 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} &= -12 \\
 \begin{pmatrix} 18 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} &= -24
 \end{aligned}$$

The above equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 9 & 3 \\ 18 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -12 \\ -24 \end{pmatrix}$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced as follows

$$\begin{pmatrix} 9 & 3 & -12 \\ 18 & 6 & -24 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow 7\frac{R_1}{5}} \begin{pmatrix} 7 & \frac{-28}{5} & \frac{-56}{5} \\ 18 & 6 & -24 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow \frac{18R_1}{9}} \begin{pmatrix} 18 & 6 & -24 \\ 18 & 6 & -24 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 18 & 6 & -24 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore$  row reduction of the  $2 \times 3$  matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 9 & 3 & -12 \\ 18 & 6 & -24 \end{pmatrix}$$

results in a matrix with 1 nonzero rows, its rank is 1. Similarly, the rank of the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 9 & 3 \\ 18 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

is also 1.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \text{Rank} \begin{pmatrix} 9 & 3 \\ 18 & 6 \end{pmatrix} &= \text{Rank} \begin{pmatrix} 9 & 3 & -12 \\ 18 & 6 & -24 \end{pmatrix} = 1 \\
 &< \dim \begin{pmatrix} 9 & 3 \\ 18 & 6 \end{pmatrix} = 2
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  the lines (1.139b) coincide and are plotted in Fig. 2.

c)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} &= -10 \\
 \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} &= -9
 \end{aligned}$$

The above equations can be expressed as the

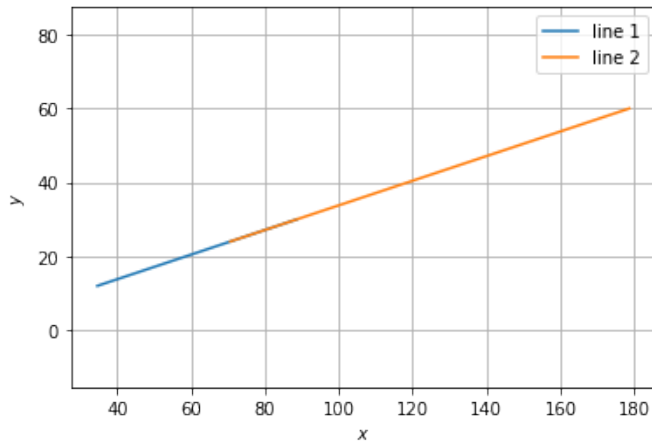


Fig. 2: SAME LINES

matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 6 & -3 \\ 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -10 \\ -9 \end{pmatrix}$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced as follows

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 6 & -3 & -10 \\ 2 & -1 & -9 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow \frac{2R_1}{6}} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & -1 & \frac{-10}{3} \\ 2 & -1 & -9 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & -1 & \frac{-10}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{-17}{3} \end{array} \right)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow 3R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 6 & -3 & -10 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{-17}{3} \end{array} \right)$$

$\therefore$  row reduction of the  $2 \times 3$  matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 6 & -3 & -10 \\ 2 & -1 & -9 \end{pmatrix}$$

results in a matrix with 2 nonzero rows, its rank is 2. Similarly, the rank of the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 6 & -3 \\ 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

is 1.

$$\therefore \text{Rank} \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -3 \\ 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \neq \text{Rank} \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -3 & -10 \\ 2 & -1 & -9 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore$  the lines in (1.139c) are parallel and plotted in Fig. 3.

1.140. Find the intersection of the following lines

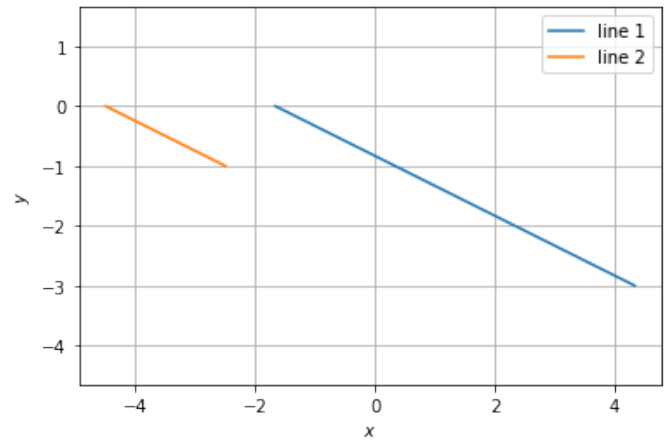


Fig. 3: Parallel lines

a)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 14$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 4$$

b)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 3$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 6$$

c)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 3$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 9 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 9$$

d)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0.2 & 0.3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 1.3$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0.4 & 0.5 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 2.3$$

e)

$$\begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2} & \sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{3} & \sqrt{8} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 0$$

f)

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{5}{3} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -2$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \frac{13}{6}$$

**Solution:**

a)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 14$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 4$$



The above equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 14 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced as follows

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 1 & 14 \\ 1 & -1 & 4 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - R_1} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 1 & 14 \\ 0 & -2 & -10 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow R_1 - R_2 / -2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 0 & 9 \\ 0 & -2 & -10 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 / -2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 0 & 9 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{array} \right)$$

As left part is converted into identity matrix the intersection vector is  $\begin{pmatrix} 9 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}$  which is plotted in Fig. 1

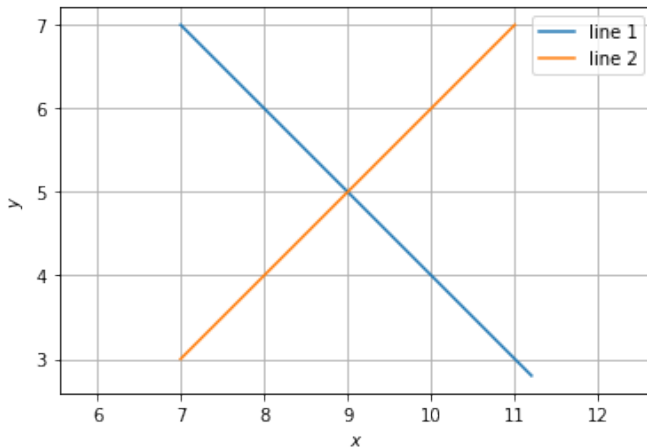


Fig. 1: INTERSECTING LINES

b)

$$(1 \ -1) \mathbf{x} = 3$$

$$\left( \frac{1}{3} \ \frac{1}{2} \right) \mathbf{x} = 6$$

The above equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation

is row reduced as follows

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{2} & 6 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - R_1 / 3} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & \frac{5}{6} & 5 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 / 5} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{6} & 1 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow 6R_2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 6 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow R_1 + R_2} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 0 & 9 \\ 0 & 1 & 6 \end{array} \right)$$

As left part is converted into identity matrix the intersection vector is  $\begin{pmatrix} 9 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$  which is plotted in Fig. 2.

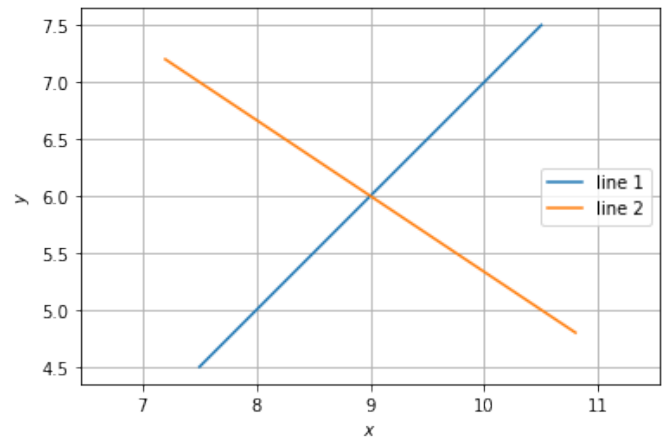


Fig. 2: INTERSECTING LINES

c)

$$(3 \ -1) \mathbf{x} = 3$$

$$(9 \ -3) \mathbf{x} = 9$$

The above equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 9 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix}$$

Now we converted these matrix equation in augmented matrix form using row reduction

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & -1 & 3 \\ 9 & -3 & 9 \end{array} \right) \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow \frac{R_2}{3}} \left( \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & -1 & 3 \\ 3 & -1 & 3 \end{array} \right)$$

Since the rows are linearly dependent, the given set of equations has infinite solutions and the lines are coincident as can be seen from Fig. 3.

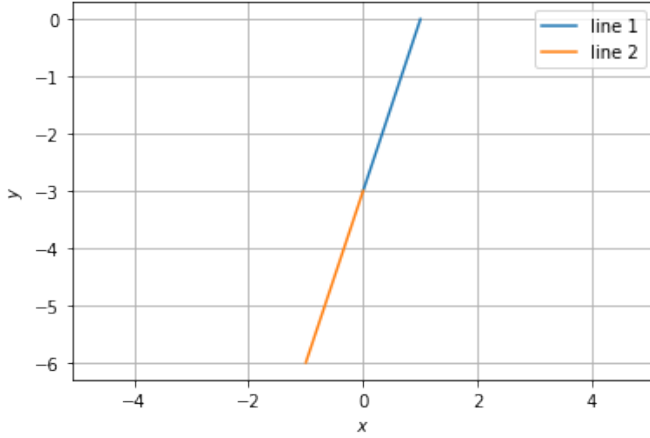


Fig. 3: SAME-LINES

d)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0.2 & 0.3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 1.3$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0.4 & 0.5 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 2.3$$

The above equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0.2 & 0.3 \\ 0.4 & 0.5 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 1.3 \\ 2.3 \end{pmatrix}$$

Now we converted these matrix equation in augmented matrix form using row reduction

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0.2 & 0.3 & 1.3 \\ 0.4 & 0.5 & 2.3 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - 2R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 0.2 & 0.3 & 1.3 \\ 0 & -0.1 & -0.3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_2 \rightarrow \frac{R_2}{-0.1}} \begin{pmatrix} 0.2 & 0.3 & 1.3 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_1 \rightarrow R_1 - 0.3R_2} \begin{pmatrix} 0.2 & 0 & 0.4 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_1 \rightarrow \frac{R_1}{0.2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

Thus, the point of intersection is  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$ , as can be seen from Fig. 4

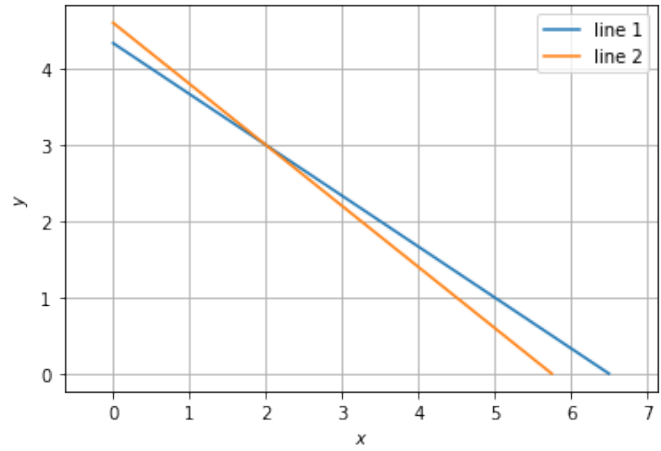


Fig. 4: INTERSECTING-LINES

e)

$$\begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2} & \sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{3} & \sqrt{8} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 0$$

The above equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2} & \sqrt{3} \\ \sqrt{3} & \sqrt{8} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation is row reduced as follows

$$\begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2} & \sqrt{3} & 0 \\ \sqrt{3} & \sqrt{8} & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}}R_1} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2} & \sqrt{3} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

As left part is converted into identity matrix the intersection vector is  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  as can be seen in Fig. 5

f)

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{5}{3} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -2$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \frac{13}{6}$$

The above equations can be expressed as the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{5}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ \frac{13}{6} \end{pmatrix}$$

The augmented matrix for the above equation



Fig. 5: intersecting lines

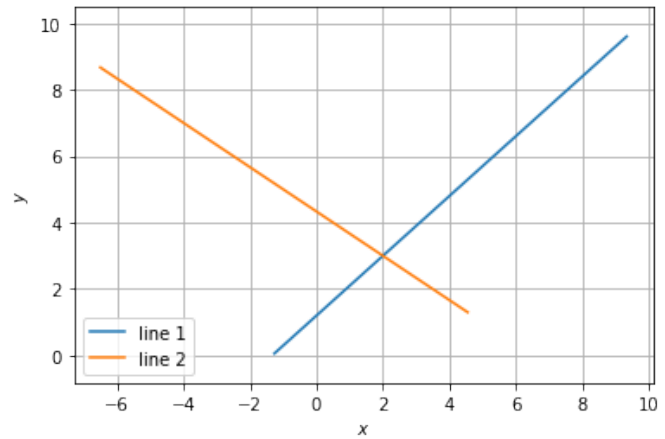


Fig. 6: intersecting lines

tion is row reduced as follows

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{5}{3} & -2 & 9 \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{13}{6} & 2 \end{array} \right) & \xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow 6R_1, R_2 \leftarrow 6R_2} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 9 & -10 & -12 & 9 \\ 2 & 3 & 13 & 13 \end{array} \right) \\
 & \xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow R_1 - 4R_2} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -22 & -64 & -64 \\ 2 & 3 & 13 & 13 \end{array} \right) \\
 & \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 - 2R_1} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -22 & -64 & -64 \\ 0 & 47 & 141 & 141 \end{array} \right) \\
 & \xrightarrow{R_2 \leftarrow R_2 / 47} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -22 & -64 & -64 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 3 \end{array} \right) \\
 & \xrightarrow{R_1 \leftarrow R_1 + 22R_2} \left( \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 3 \end{array} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

As left part is converted into identity matrix the intersection vector is  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$  as can be seen in Fig. 6

1.141. Find the angle between the following pair of lines:

$$\begin{aligned}
 L_1 : \quad \mathbf{x} &= \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} \\
 L_2 : \quad \mathbf{x} &= \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ -56 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_2 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -5 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Solution:** From (1.141) and (1.141), we get the

directional vector of  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  as

$$\mathbf{a} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{b} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -5 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}$$

Angle between the pair of lines is calculated by using cosine formula

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{b}}{\|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\|}$$

$\therefore$

$$\mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{b} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -5 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} = 3 + 5 + 8 = 16$$

$$\|\mathbf{a}\| = \sqrt{1^2 + (-1)^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{6}$$

$$\|\mathbf{b}\| = \sqrt{(3)^2 + (-5)^2 + (-4)^2} = \sqrt{50},$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{16}{\sqrt{6} \sqrt{50}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \cos^{-1} \frac{16}{\sqrt{6} \sqrt{50}} = 22.5178253587^\circ$$

## 2 EXERCISES

2.1. Check which of the following are solutions of the equation

$$(1 \quad -2) \mathbf{x} = 4 \quad (2.1.1)$$

a)  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$

b)  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

c)  $\begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

d)  $\begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2} \\ 4\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}$

e)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

**Solution:**

Let

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.1.2)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.1.3)$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.1.4)$$

$$\mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2} \\ 4\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.1.5)$$

$$\mathbf{E} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.1.6)$$

If

$$\mathbf{y} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}, \quad (2.1.7)$$

Substituting (2.1.2) in (2.1.7),

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \text{ in (2.1.7)} \quad (2.1.8)$$

$$\mathbf{y} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.1.9)$$

$$\mathbf{y} = -4 \quad (2.1.10)$$

Substitute (2.1.3) in (2.1.7)

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ in (2.1.7)} \quad (2.1.11)$$

$$\mathbf{y} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.1.12)$$

$$\mathbf{y} = 4 \quad (2.1.13)$$

Substituting (2.1.4) in (2.1.7)

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ in (2.1.7)} \quad (2.1.14)$$

$$\mathbf{y} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.1.15)$$

$$\mathbf{y} = 2 \quad (2.1.16)$$

Substituting (2.1.5) in (2.1.7)

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2} \\ 4\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix} \text{ in (2.1.7)} \quad (2.1.17)$$

$$\mathbf{y} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2} \\ 4\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.1.18)$$

$$\mathbf{y} = -7\sqrt{2} \quad (2.1.19)$$

Substituting (2.1.6) in (2.1.7)

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{E} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ in (2.1.7)} \quad (2.1.20)$$

$$\mathbf{y} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.1.21)$$

$$\mathbf{y} = -1 \quad (2.1.22)$$

Thus, **B** is the desired solution as can be seen from Fig. 2.1.1.

#### Assignment No.4

Valli Devi Bolla

Download all python codes from <https://github.com/Vallidevibolla/Assignment-4/blob/main/code.py>

and latex-tikz codes from <https://github.com/Vallidevibolla/Assignment-4/blob/main/main.tex>

Question taken from [https://github.com/gadepall/ncert/blob/main/final/linear\\_forms/gvv\\_ncert\\_linear\\_forms.pdf-Q.no.2.1](https://github.com/gadepall/ncert/blob/main/final/linear_forms/gvv_ncert_linear_forms.pdf-Q.no.2.1)

1 QUESTION No.2.1

Check which of the following are solutions of the equation

(1)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 4$  (1.0.1)

(a)  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  (b)  $\begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  (c)  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  (d)  $\begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2} \\ 4\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}$  (e)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  (1.0.2)

2 SOLUTION

Given

(1)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 4$  (2.0.1)

Let  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  (2.0.2)

$\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  (2.0.3)

$\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  (2.0.4)

$\mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2} \\ 4\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}$  (2.0.5)

$\mathbf{E} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  (2.0.6)

Let 'y' be the solution then equation be  $\mathbf{y} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}$  (2.0.7)

Substitute (2.0.2) in (2.0.7)

$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  in (2.0.7) (2.0.8)

$\mathbf{y} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  (2.0.9)

$\mathbf{y} = -4$  (2.0.10)

Substitute (2.0.3) in (2.0.7)

$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  in (2.0.7) (2.0.11)

$\mathbf{y} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  (2.0.12)

$\mathbf{y} = 4$  (2.0.13)

Substitute (2.0.4) in (2.0.7)

$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  in (2.0.7) (2.0.14)

$\mathbf{y} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  (2.0.15)

$\mathbf{y} = 2$  (2.0.16)

Substitute (2.0.5) in (2.0.7)

$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{D} = \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2} \\ 4\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}$  in (2.0.7) (2.0.17)

$\mathbf{y} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{2} \\ 4\sqrt{2} \end{pmatrix}$  (2.0.18)

$\mathbf{y} = -7\sqrt{2}$  (2.0.19)

Substitute (2.0.6) in (2.0.7)

$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{E} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  in (2.0.7) (2.0.20)

$\mathbf{y} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  (2.0.21)

$\mathbf{y} = -1$  (2.0.22)

Fig. 2.1.1: Solution

2.2. Find the value of  $k$ , if  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  is a solution of the equation

**Solution:**

We have

$$(2 \ 3)\mathbf{x} = k \quad (2.2.1)$$

where,

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.2.2)$$

Let

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.2.3)$$

be the solution of (2.2.1). Substituting  $\mathbf{A}$  in (2.2.1), we get,

$$k = 7 \quad (2.2.4)$$

See Fig. 2.2.1.

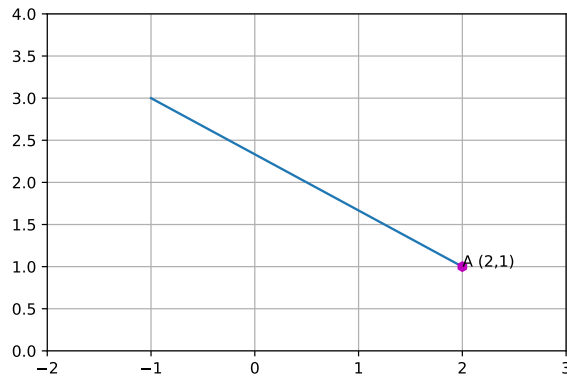


Fig. 2.2.1

$$(2 \ 3)\mathbf{x} = k \quad (2.2.5)$$

2.3. Draw the graphs of the following equations

- $(1 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = 4$
- $(1 \ -1)\mathbf{x} = 2$
- $(3 \ -1)\mathbf{x} = 0$
- $(2 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = 3$
- $(1 \ -1)\mathbf{x} = 0$
- $(1 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = 0$
- $(2 \ -1)\mathbf{x} = 0$
- $(7 \ -3)\mathbf{x} = 2$
- $(1 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = 0$
- $(1 \ -1)\mathbf{x} = -2$
- $(1 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = 2$

$$1) (1 \ 2)\mathbf{x} = 6$$

**Solution:**

- a) i) there is no constant in the line equation thus it passes through the origin

put  $\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ y \end{pmatrix}$  in equation

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{Q} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.3.1)$$

$$\text{ii) put } \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(1 \ -1)\begin{pmatrix} x \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = -2 \quad (2.3.2)$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -2 \quad (2.3.3)$$

$$\text{put } \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ y \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(1 \ -1)\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ y \end{pmatrix} = -2 \quad (2.3.4)$$

$$\Rightarrow y = 2 \quad (2.3.5)$$

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.3.6)$$

See Fig. 2.3.1

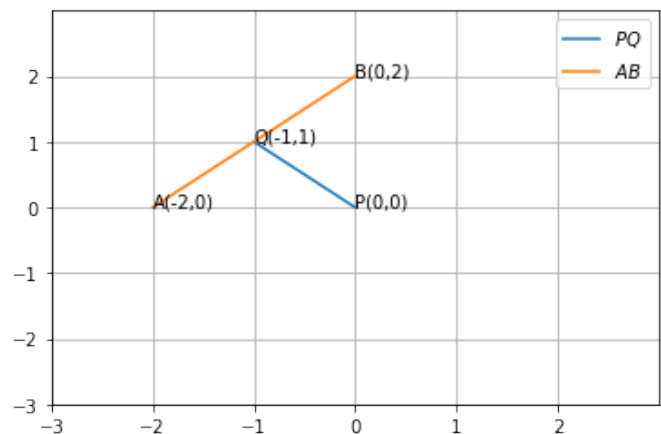


Fig. 2.3.1

- 2.4. Give the equations of two lines passing through  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 14 \end{pmatrix}$ . How many more such lines are there, and why?
- 2.5. Find out whether the following pair of linear equations are consistent, or inconsistent.

a)

$$\begin{aligned} (3 \ 2)\mathbf{x} &= 5 \\ (2 \ -3)\mathbf{x} &= 7 \end{aligned} \quad (2.5.1)$$

b)

$$\begin{aligned} (2 \ -3)\mathbf{x} &= 8 \\ (4 \ -6)\mathbf{x} &= 9 \end{aligned} \quad (2.5.2)$$

c)

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{3}{2} \ \frac{5}{3}\right)\mathbf{x} &= 7 \\ (9 \ -10)\mathbf{x} &= 14 \end{aligned} \quad (2.5.3)$$

d)

$$\begin{aligned} (5 \ -3)\mathbf{x} &= 11 \\ (-10 \ 6)\mathbf{x} &= -22 \end{aligned} \quad (2.5.4)$$

e)

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{4}{3} \ 2\right)\mathbf{x} &= 8 \\ (2 \ 3)\mathbf{x} &= 12 \end{aligned} \quad (2.5.5)$$

- 2.6. Find the slope of the line, which makes an angle of  $30^\circ$  of y-axis measured anticlockwise.  
 2.7. Write the equations for the x and y axes.  
 2.8. Find the equation of the line satisfying the following conditions

- passing through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$  with slope  $\frac{1}{2}$ .
- passing through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  with slope  $m$ .
- passing through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix}$  and inclined with the x-axis at an angle of  $75^\circ$ .
- Intersecting the x-axis at a distance of 3 units to the left of the origin with slope -2.
- intersecting the y-axis at a distance of 2 units above the origin and making an angle of  $30^\circ$  with the positive direction of the x-axis.
- passing through the points  $\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix}$ .
- perpendicular distance from the origin is 5 and the angle made by the perpendicular with the positive x-axis is  $30^\circ$ .

**Solution:**

- a) i) Given point  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$  and slope  $m = \frac{1}{2}$ .

The direction vector is  $\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . Hence, the normal vector

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{m} \quad (2.8.1)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.8.2)$$

The equation of the line in terms of the normal vector is then obtained as

$$\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0 \quad (2.8.3)$$

$$\Rightarrow (-1 \ 2)\mathbf{x} = 10 \quad (2.8.4)$$

See Fig. 2.8.1

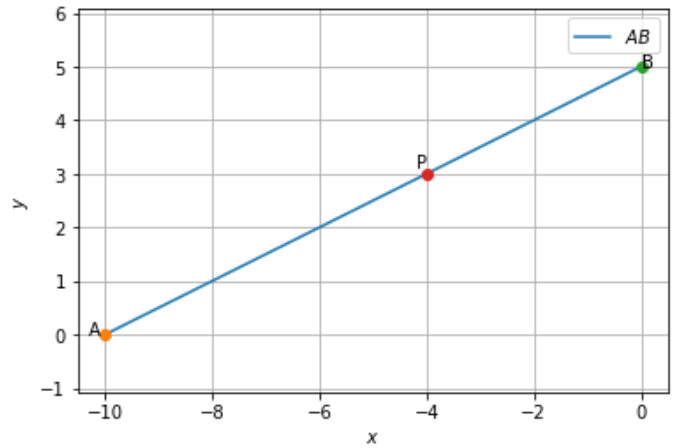


Fig. 2.8.1: Plot of Line AB (Part-1)

- ii) Given point  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix}$ . From the given information we have,  $\tan 75^\circ = m = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{\sqrt{3}-1}$ . The direction vector is  $\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \tan 75^\circ \end{pmatrix}$ . Hence, the normal vector

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{m} \quad (2.8.5)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -\tan 75^\circ \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.8.6)$$

The equation of the line in terms of the normal vector is then obtained as

$$\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0 \quad (2.8.7)$$

$$\Rightarrow (-\sqrt{3} + 1 \ \sqrt{3} - 1)\mathbf{x} = -4(\sqrt{3} - 1) \quad (2.8.8)$$

See Fig. 2.8.2

iii)

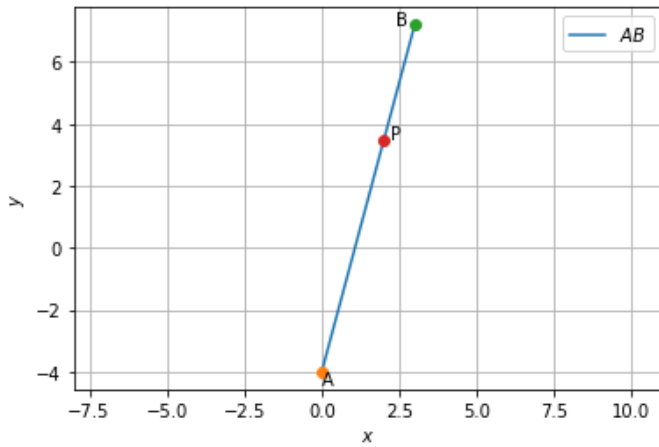


Fig. 2.8.2: Plot of Line AB (Part-2)

iv) Given point  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  and slope  $m = -2$ .

The direction vector is  $\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$ . Hence, the normal vector

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{m} \quad (2.8.9)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.8.10)$$

The equation of the line in terms of the normal vector is then obtained as

$$\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0 \quad (2.8.11)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -6 \quad (2.8.12)$$

and plotted in Fig. 2.8.3.

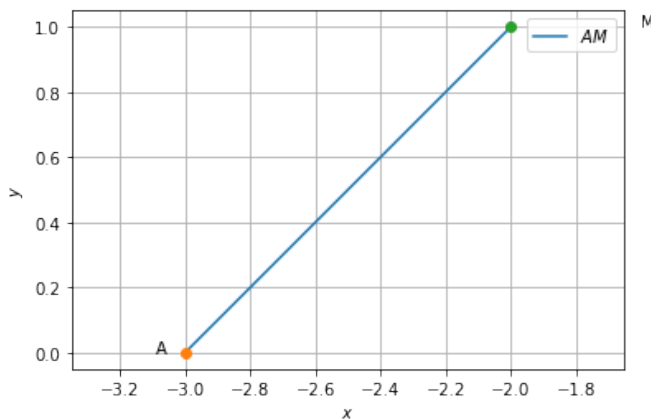


Fig. 2.8.3: Plot of Line AB (Part-1)

v) Given point  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ . From the given information we have,  $\tan 30^\circ = m = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ .

The direction vector is  $\mathbf{m} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \tan 30^\circ \end{pmatrix}$ .

Hence, the normal vector

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{m} \quad (2.8.13)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -\tan 30^\circ \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.8.14)$$

The equation of the line in terms of the normal vector is then obtained as

$$\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{A}) = 0 \quad (2.8.15)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -1 & \sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 2\sqrt{3} \quad (2.8.16)$$

and plotted in Fig. 2.8.4.

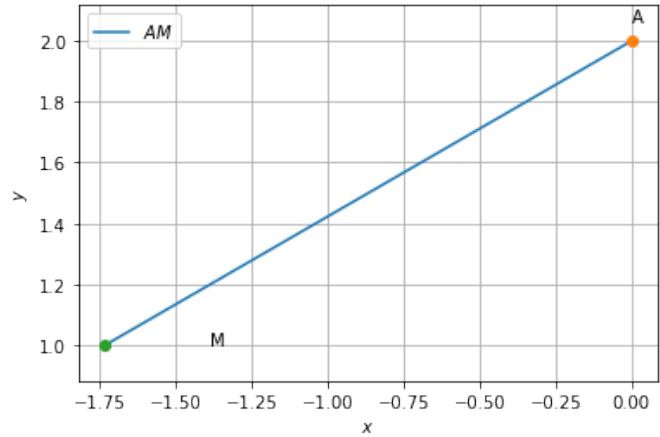


Fig. 2.8.4: Plot of Line AB (Part-2)

2.9. Find the direction vectors and y-intercepts of the following lines

a)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 0$ .

b)  $\begin{pmatrix} 6 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 5$ .

c)  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 0$ .

2.10. Find the perpendicular distances of the following lines from the origin and angle between the perpendicular and the positive x-axis.

a)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -8$ .

b)  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 2$ .

c)  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 4$ .

2.11. Find the equation of the line parallel to the line

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -2 \quad (2.11.1)$$

and passing through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$ .

2.12. The hypotenuse of a right angled triangle has

its ends at the points  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . Find an equation of the legs of the triangle.

2.13. If the lines

$$\begin{pmatrix} -3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 1 \quad (2.13.1)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 3 \quad (2.13.2)$$

are equally inclined to the line

$$\begin{pmatrix} -m & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 4, \quad (2.13.3)$$

find the value of  $m$ .

2.14. The sum of the perpendicular distances of a variable point  $\mathbf{P}$  from the lines

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 0 \quad (2.14.1)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -7 \quad (2.14.2)$$

is always 10. Show that  $\mathbf{P}$  must move on a line.

2.15. Find the equation of the line which is equidistant from parallel lines

$$\begin{pmatrix} 9 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 7 \quad (2.15.1)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -6. \quad (2.15.2)$$

**Solution:**

In general, we can obtain the following lemma:

**Lemma 2.1.** Given the two following parallel lines:

$$a\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} - c_1 = 0 \quad (2.15.3)$$

$$b\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} - c_2 = 0 \quad (2.15.4)$$

The line equidistant from both parallel lines would be given by:

$$\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} - \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{c_1}{a} + \frac{c_2}{b} \right) = 0 \quad (2.15.5)$$

*Proof.* The distance between a point  $\mathbf{A}$  and a line  $L = \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} - c$  is given by:

$$\|\mathbf{P} - \mathbf{A}\| = \frac{|\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{A} - c|}{\|\mathbf{n}\|} \quad (2.15.6)$$

where  $\mathbf{P}$  is the foot of perpendicular from  $\mathbf{A}$  onto  $L$ .

Consider a point  $\mathbf{x}$  equidistant from both par-

allel lines, then:

$$\frac{|a\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} - c_1|}{\|\mathbf{a}\mathbf{n}\|} = \frac{|b\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} - c_2|}{\|\mathbf{b}\mathbf{n}\|} \quad (2.15.7)$$

$$\frac{|a\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} - c_1|}{|a|} = \frac{|b\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} - c_2|}{|b|} \quad (2.15.8)$$

$$|ab\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} - bc_1| = |ab\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} - ac_2| \quad (2.15.9)$$

$$2ab\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} - bc_1 - ac_2 = 0 \quad (2.15.10)$$

$$\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} - \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{c_1}{a} + \frac{c_2}{b} \right) = 0 \quad (2.15.11)$$

□

The two given parallel lines can be written as:

$$3 \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} - 7 = 0 \quad (2.15.12)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} + 6 = 0 \quad (2.15.13)$$

On comparing the equations with (2.15.4),

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.15.14)$$

$$a = 3 \quad (2.15.15)$$

$$b = 1 \quad (2.15.16)$$

$$c_1 = 7 \quad (2.15.17)$$

$$c_2 = -6 \quad (2.15.18)$$

On substituting these values into (2.15.11),

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} - \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{7}{3} - 6 \right) = 0 \quad (2.15.19)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} - \frac{11}{6} = 0 \quad (2.15.20)$$

See Fig. 2.15.1.

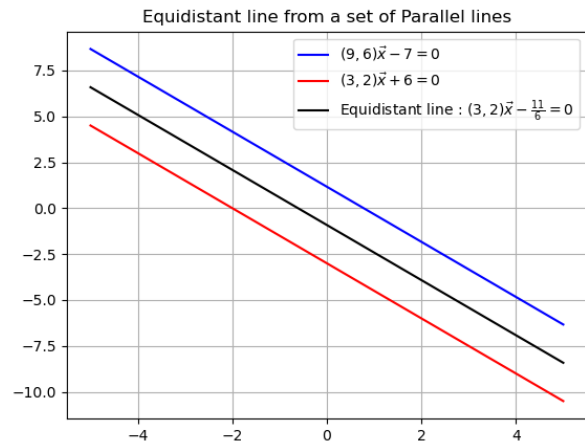


Fig. 2.15.1: The equidistant line



2.16. Determine the ratio in which the line

$$(2 \ 1)\mathbf{x} - 4 = 0 \quad (2.16.1)$$

divides the line segment joining the points  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}$ .

2.17. A line perpendicular to the line segment joining the points  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$  divides it in the ratio  $1 : n$ . Find the equation of the line.

**Solution:** Let  $\mathbf{M}$  be the point that divides the two points  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$  in ratio  $1 : n$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{M} &= \frac{n\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}}{n+1} = \frac{n\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}}{n+1} \\ \Rightarrow \mathbf{M} &= \frac{1}{n+1} \begin{pmatrix} n+2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (2.17.1)$$

The direction vector of line AB is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.17.2)$$

The direction vector of line AB is normal vector of perpendicular line. Then

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.17.3)$$

The equation of line in terms of normal vector is then obtained as

$$\mathbf{n}^T(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{M}) = 0 \quad (2.17.4)$$

$$\Rightarrow (-1 \ -3) \left( \mathbf{x} - \frac{1}{n+1} \begin{pmatrix} n+2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \right) = 0 \quad (2.17.5)$$

$$\therefore (-1 \ -3)\mathbf{x} = \frac{-n-11}{n+1} \quad (2.17.6)$$

We got equation of the line perpendicular to line segment joining points  $\mathbf{A}$  and  $\mathbf{B}$  and dividing them in the ratio  $1 : n$ .

For plotting let us take  $n = 2$ , Then the perpendicular line equation will be as,

$$(-1 \ -3)\mathbf{x} = \frac{-13}{3} \quad (2.17.7)$$

See Fig. 2.17.1

2.18. Find the equation of a line that cuts off equal intercepts on the coordinate axes and passes

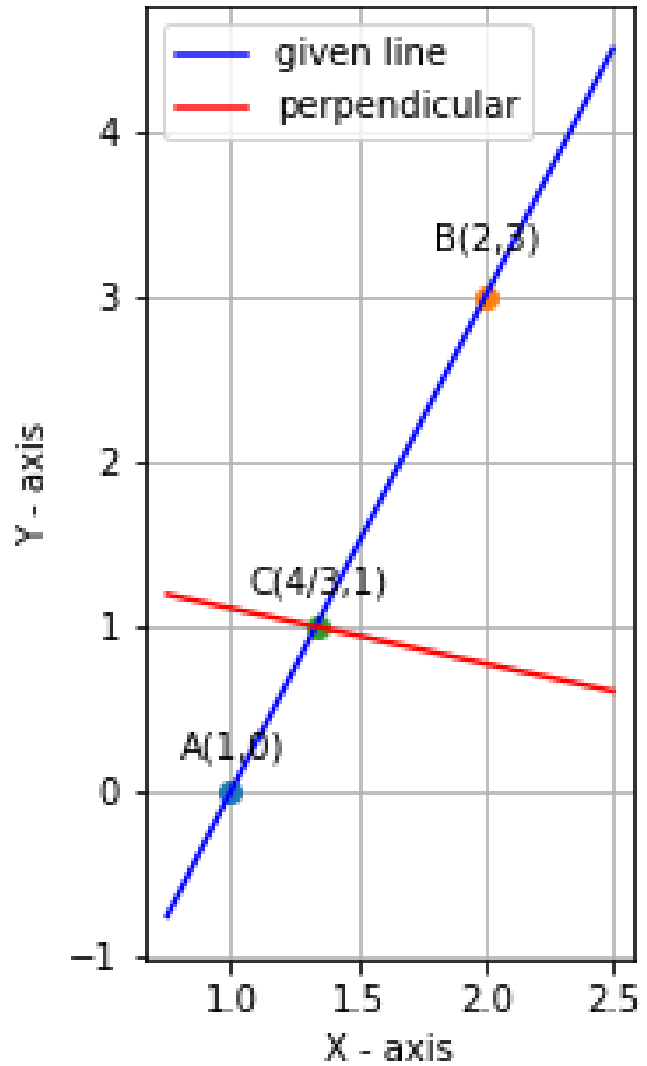


Fig. 2.17.1: graphical interpretation

through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$ .

**Solution:**

The general equation of a line can be written as :

$$\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} = c \quad (2.18.1)$$

where  $\mathbf{n}$  is the normal to the line. The standard basis vectors in 2D plane are given by:

$$\mathbf{e}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.18.2)$$

$$\mathbf{e}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.18.3)$$

Let the line (2.18.1) cut the x and y co-ordinate axes at  $\mathbf{A}$  and  $\mathbf{B}$  respectively. They can be

written as

$$\mathbf{A} = \frac{c\mathbf{e}_1}{\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{e}_1} \quad (2.18.4)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \frac{c\mathbf{e}_2}{\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{e}_2} \quad (2.18.5)$$

It is given that the line cuts off equal intercepts on the co-ordinate axes. Hence from (2.18.4) and (2.18.5) we have

$$\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{e}_1 = \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{e}_2 \quad (2.18.6)$$

which is equivalent to

$$\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{e}_1 - \mathbf{e}_2) = 0 \quad (2.18.7)$$

$$\mathbf{n}^T \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad (2.18.8)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.18.9)$$

Hence from (2.18.1) and (2.18.9), the equation of the line is given by:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = c \quad (2.18.10)$$

It is given that  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$  lies on the line. Hence from (2.18.10) we have:

$$c = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} = 5 \quad (2.18.11)$$

Therefore the equation of the line is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 5 \quad (2.18.12)$$

This is illustrated in Fig. 2.18.1.

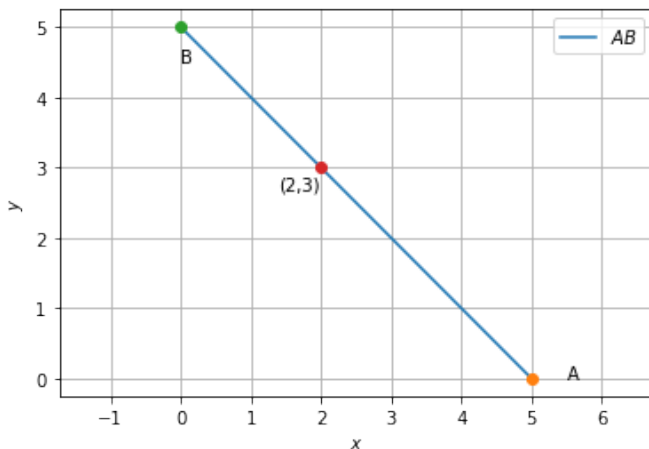


Fig. 2.18.1: Line **AB** making equal intercepts on co-ordinate axes

2.19. Find the equation of the line passing through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  and cutting off intercepts on the axes whose sum is 9.

2.20. Find the equation of the line through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  making an angle  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$  with the positive x-axis. Also, find the equation of the line parallel to it and crossing the y-axis at a distance of 2 units below the origin.

**Solution:** The direction vector of the line is  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix}$ . The normal vector  $\mathbf{n}$

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -\sqrt{3} \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.20.1)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{3} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.20.2)$$

Let  $\mathbf{P}$  be  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ . The equation of line in terms of normal vector

$$\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{P}) = 0 \quad (2.20.3)$$

$$\Rightarrow (\sqrt{3} \ 1) \mathbf{x} = (\sqrt{3} \ 1) \mathbf{P} \quad (2.20.4)$$

$$\Rightarrow (\sqrt{3} \ 1) \mathbf{x} = (\sqrt{3} \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.20.5)$$

$$\Rightarrow (\sqrt{3} \ 1) \mathbf{x} = 2 \quad (2.20.6)$$

The point which crosses the y-axis at a distance of 2 units below the origin

$$\mathbf{Q} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.20.7)$$

The equation of line which passes through  $\mathbf{Q}$

$$\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{Q}) = 0 \quad (2.20.8)$$

$$\Rightarrow (\sqrt{3} \ 1) \mathbf{x} = (\sqrt{3} \ 1) \mathbf{Q} \quad (2.20.9)$$

$$\Rightarrow (\sqrt{3} \ 1) \mathbf{x} = (\sqrt{3} \ 1) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.20.10)$$

$$\Rightarrow (\sqrt{3} \ 1) \mathbf{x} = -2 \quad (2.20.11)$$

See Fig. 2.20.1.

2.21. The perpendicular from the origin to a line meets it at a point  $\begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix}$ , find the equation of the line.

**Solution:** Let the equation of line be

$$\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{P}) = 0 \quad (2.21.1)$$

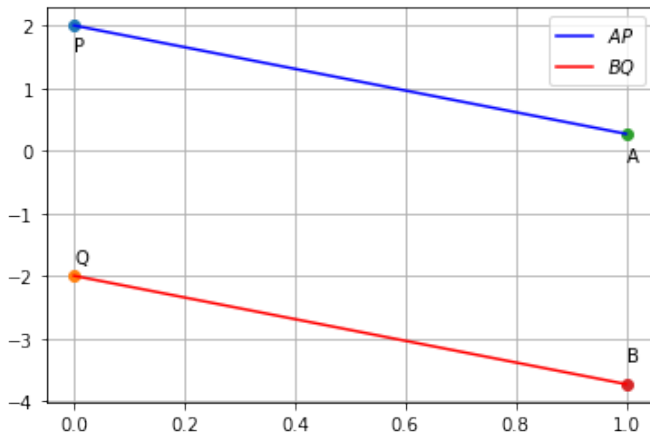


Fig. 2.20.1: Plot of the given points and lines

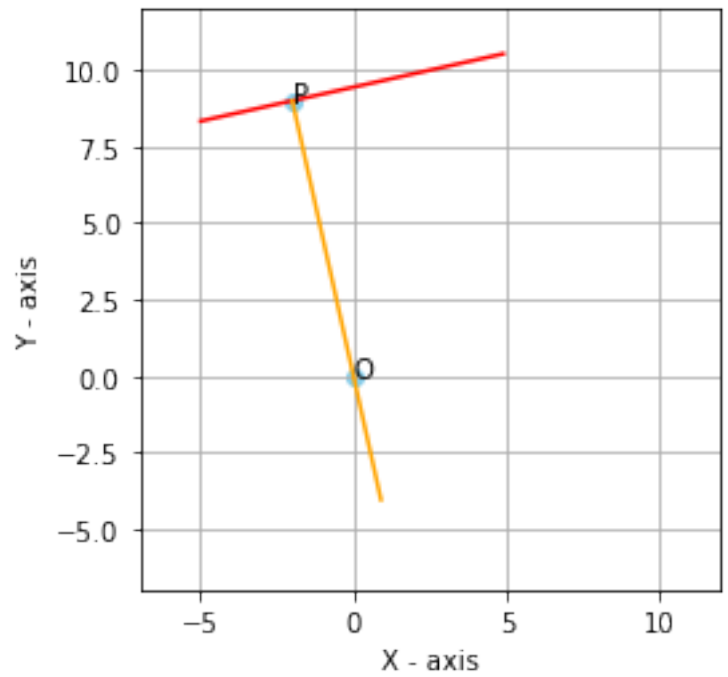


Fig. 2.21.1: graph

So the perpendicular from the origin meets the line at  $\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix}$ . Since,

$$\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{P} - \mathbf{O} \quad (2.21.2)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -2 - 0 \\ 9 - 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.21.3)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.21.4)$$

is the normal vector where  $\mathbf{O}$  is the origin then is the direction vector, Hence the equation of line is given by

$$\begin{pmatrix} -2 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \left( \mathbf{x} - \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix} \right) = 0 \quad (2.21.5)$$

$$\Rightarrow (-2 \ 9) \mathbf{x} = 85 \quad (2.21.6)$$

See Fig. 2.21.1

2.22. Find the shortest distance between the lines

$$\frac{x+1}{7} = \frac{y+1}{-6} = \frac{z+1}{1}, \quad (2.22.1)$$

$$\frac{x-3}{1} = \frac{y-5}{-2} = \frac{z-7}{1} \quad (2.22.2)$$

a) In the given problem

$$\mathbf{A}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{m}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ -6 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{A}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{m}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (2.22.3)$$

The lines will intersect if

$$\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_1 \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ -6 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.22.4)$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ -6 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \lambda_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \\ 7 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.22.5)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 1 \\ -6 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 \\ \lambda_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.22.6)$$

Row reducing the augmented matrix,

$$\begin{pmatrix} 7 & 1 & 4 \\ -6 & -2 & 6 \\ 1 & 1 & 8 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_3 \leftrightarrow R_1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 8 \\ -6 & -2 & 6 \\ 7 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.22.7)$$

$$\xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} R_2 = 6R_1 + R_2 \\ R_3 = -7R_1 + R_3 \end{matrix}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 8 \\ 0 & 4 & 54 \\ 0 & -6 & -52 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 = \frac{R_2}{4}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 8 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{27}{2} \\ 0 & -6 & -52 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.22.8)$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_3 = 6R_2 + R_3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 8 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{27}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 29 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.22.9)$$

The above matrix has  $rank = 3$ . Hence, the lines do not intersect. Note that the lines are not parallel but they lie on parallel planes. Such lines are known as *skew* lines as can be seen in Fig 2.22.1.

$\therefore$  The distance between given two lines is (using equation (2.22.6))

$$\left\| \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 1 \\ -6 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 \\ \lambda_2 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix} \right\| \quad (2.22.10)$$

We know that, the minimizer of  $\|\mathbf{Ax} - \mathbf{B}\|$  is given by the solution to the normal equations  $\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{Ax} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{B}$ . Since

$$\begin{pmatrix} 7 & 1 \\ -6 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^T \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 1 \\ -6 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 86 & 20 \\ 20 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.22.11)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 7 & 1 \\ -6 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^T \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.22.12)$$

the normal equations give us the following system of equations

$$\begin{pmatrix} 86 & 20 \\ 20 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 \\ \lambda_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.22.13)$$

whose solution is  $\begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 \\ \lambda_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . The minimum distance between this two lines is, thus,

$$\left\| \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 1 \\ -6 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix} \right\| = \left\| \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix} \right\| \quad (2.22.14)$$

$$= \sqrt{116} \quad (2.22.15)$$

2.23. Find the shortest distance between the lines

$$L_1 : \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.23.1)$$

$$L_2 : \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 5 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.23.2)$$

2.24. Find the equation of the planes that passes through three points

$$\text{a) } \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 4 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ -2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

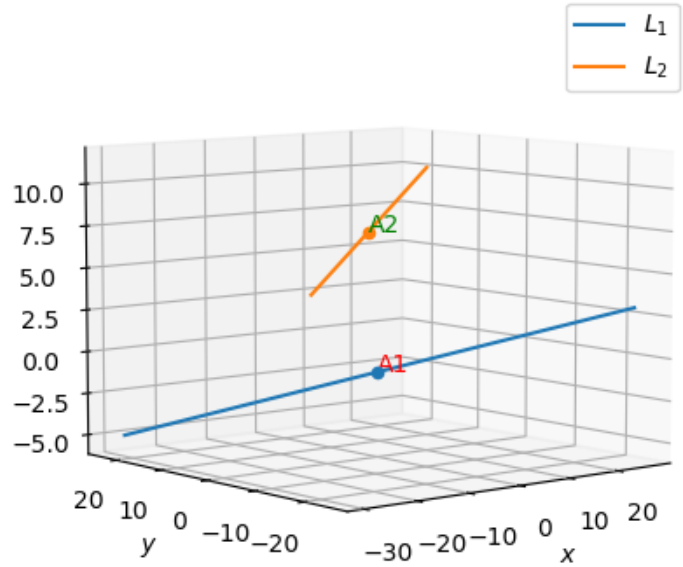


Fig. 2.22.1: plot of lines

$$\text{b) } \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Solution:**

a) If the equation of the plane is given by

$$\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} = 1, \quad (2.24.1)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 6 & 4 & -5 \\ -4 & -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.24.2)$$

Row reducing the augmented matrix,

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -0.5 & -1.5 \\ 0 & 1 & -0.5 & 2.5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.24.3)$$

which yields the equation of the line

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 6 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.24.4)$$

and is plotted in Fig. 2.24.1.

2.25. Find the intercepts cut off by the plane  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 5$ .

2.26. Find the equation of the plane with intercept 3 on the y-axis and parallel to ZOY plane.

**Solution:**

Since plane cuts an intercept of 3 units on y-axis, point  $\mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  lies on the plane.

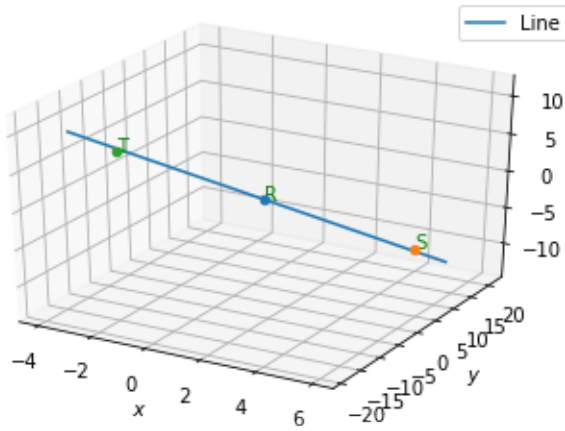


Fig. 2.24.1: plot of the line

Also, as the plane is parallel to the ZOx plane, both must have same normal vector. So,

$$\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{n}_{\text{ZOx}} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.26.1)$$

If  $\mathbf{x}$  is a general point on the plane, then the equation of plane is given by

$$\mathbf{n}^T(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{C}) = 0 \quad (2.26.2)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{C} \quad (2.26.3)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.26.4)$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 3 \quad (2.26.5)$$

See Fig. 2.26.1 for a verification.

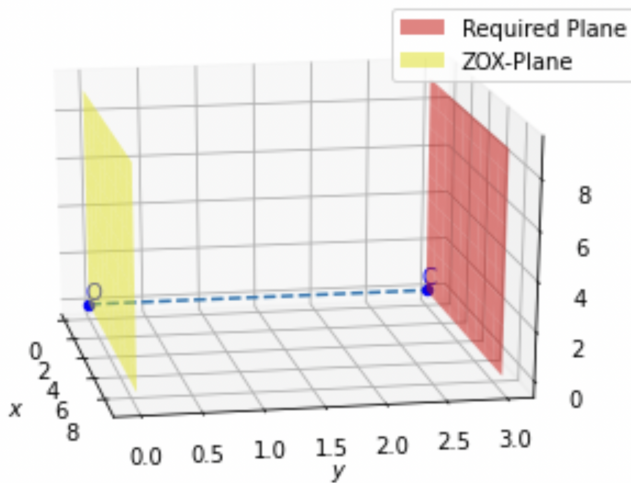


Fig. 2.26.1: 3D plot

2.27. Find the equation of the plane passing through the intersection of the planes  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 7$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 5 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 9$  and the point  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$ .

2.28. Find the equation of the plane through the intersection of the planes  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 1$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 5$  which is perpendicular to the plane  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 0$ .

**Solution:**

**Lemma 2.2.** The equation of a plane passing through intersection of planes

$$\mathbf{n}_1^T \mathbf{x} = c_1 \quad (2.28.1)$$

$$\mathbf{n}_2^T \mathbf{x} = c_2 \quad (2.28.2)$$

and perpendicular to plane

$$\mathbf{n}_3^T \mathbf{x} = c_3 \quad (2.28.3)$$

is given by

$$\mathbf{n}_4^T \mathbf{x} = c_4 \quad (2.28.4)$$

where

$$\mathbf{n}_4 = \mathbf{n}_1 - \left( \frac{\mathbf{n}_3^T \mathbf{n}_1}{\mathbf{n}_3^T \mathbf{n}_2} \right) \mathbf{n}_2 \quad (2.28.5)$$

$$c_4 = c_1 - \left( \frac{\mathbf{n}_3^T \mathbf{n}_1}{\mathbf{n}_3^T \mathbf{n}_2} \right) c_2 \quad (2.28.6)$$

*Proof.* Let  $P$  be the plane that passes through intersection 2 given planes.

From (??), equation of  $P$  has the form,

$$\mathbf{n}_1^T \mathbf{x} + \lambda (\mathbf{n}_2^T \mathbf{x}) = c_1 + \lambda (c_2) \quad (2.28.7)$$

$$\Rightarrow (\mathbf{n}_1 + \lambda \mathbf{n}_2)^T \mathbf{x} = c_1 + \lambda (c_2) \quad (2.28.8)$$

Normal vector to plane  $P$  is,

$$\mathbf{n}_4 = \mathbf{n}_1 + \lambda \mathbf{n}_2 \quad (2.28.9)$$

As  $P$  is perpendicular to the third plane i.e. angle between normal vectors is  $90^\circ$ ,

$$\cos(90^\circ) = 0 = \frac{\mathbf{n}_3^T \mathbf{n}_4}{\|\mathbf{n}_3\| \|\mathbf{n}_4\|} \quad (2.28.10)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{n}_3^T \mathbf{n}_4 = 0 \quad (2.28.11)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{n}_3^T (\mathbf{n}_1 + \lambda \mathbf{n}_2) = 0 \quad (2.28.12)$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{-\mathbf{n}_3^T \mathbf{n}_1}{\mathbf{n}_3^T \mathbf{n}_2} \quad (2.28.13)$$

Therefore equation of plane  $P$  is,

$$\left( \mathbf{n}_1 - \left( \frac{\mathbf{n}_3^T \mathbf{n}_1}{\mathbf{n}_3^T \mathbf{n}_2} \right) \mathbf{n}_2 \right)^T \mathbf{x} = c_1 - \left( \frac{\mathbf{n}_3^T \mathbf{n}_1}{\mathbf{n}_3^T \mathbf{n}_2} \right) c_2 \quad (2.28.14)$$

□

For the given problem,

$$\mathbf{n}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.28.15)$$

$$c_1 = 1, \mathbf{n}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}, c_2 = 5 \quad (2.28.16)$$

$$\mathbf{n}_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.28.17)$$

$$c_3 = 0 \quad (2.28.18)$$

Solving the above we get,

$$\lambda = \frac{-1}{3}, \mathbf{n}_4 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 \\ -\frac{1}{3} \end{pmatrix}, c_4 = \frac{-2}{3} \quad (2.28.19)$$

We have equation of the plane as,

$$\left( \frac{1}{3} \ 0 \ -\frac{1}{3} \right) \mathbf{x} = \frac{-2}{3} \quad (2.28.20)$$

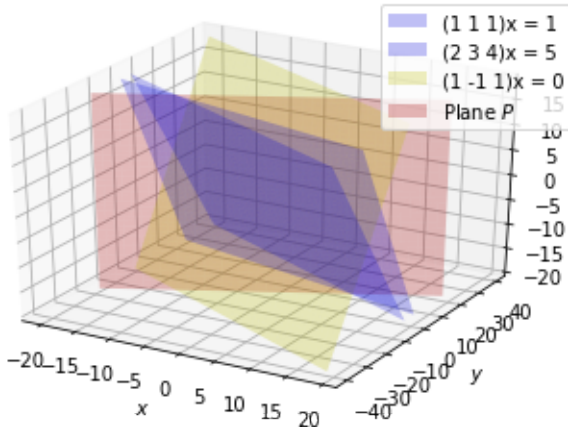


Fig. 2.28.1: Plane  $P$  passing through intersection of  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  and perpendicular to  $P_3$

2.29. In the following cases, determine whether the given planes are parallel or perpendicular, and in case they are neither, find the angles between them.

a)  $\begin{pmatrix} 7 & 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -30$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & -10 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -4$

b)  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 2$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 0$

c)  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -5$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -3 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 1$

d)  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 1$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = -3$

e)  $\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 8 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 8$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 4$

**Solution:**

a) The normal vectors of the planes are

$$\mathbf{n}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{n}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (2.29.1)$$

respectively. Consequently, the angle between the planes is

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{n}_1^T \mathbf{n}_2}{\|\mathbf{n}_1\| \|\mathbf{n}_2\|} \quad (2.29.2)$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{15}{28}} \quad (2.29.3)$$

$\therefore$  the planes are neither parallel nor perpendicular, as can be verified from Fig. 2.29.1.

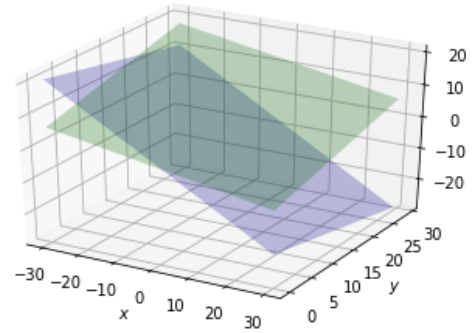


Fig. 2.29.1: Planes  $P_1$  and  $P_2$

b) From the given information,

$$\mathbf{n}_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{n}_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -3 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (2.29.4)$$

and

$$\theta = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{\mathbf{n}_1^T \mathbf{n}_2}{\|\mathbf{n}_1\| \|\mathbf{n}_2\|} \right) \quad (2.29.5)$$

$$= 0^\circ \quad (2.29.6)$$

Hence, the given planes are parallel, as can be seen from Fig. 2.29.2

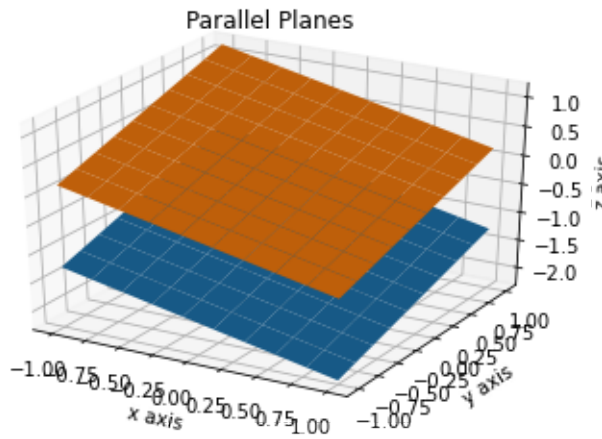


Fig. 2.29.2: Parallel planes

Item	Point	Plane
a)	$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$	$(3 \ -4 \ 12)\mathbf{x} = 3$
b)	$\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$	$(2 \ -1 \ 2)\mathbf{x} = -3$
c)	$\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix}$	$(1 \ 2 \ -2)\mathbf{x} = 9$
d)	$\begin{pmatrix} -6 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$	$(2 \ -3 \ 6)\mathbf{x} = 2$

TABLE 2.30

- c) For the given planes,  $\mathbf{n}_1 = \mathbf{n}_2$ . Hence, the given planes are parallel. This is verified in Fig. 2.29.3.

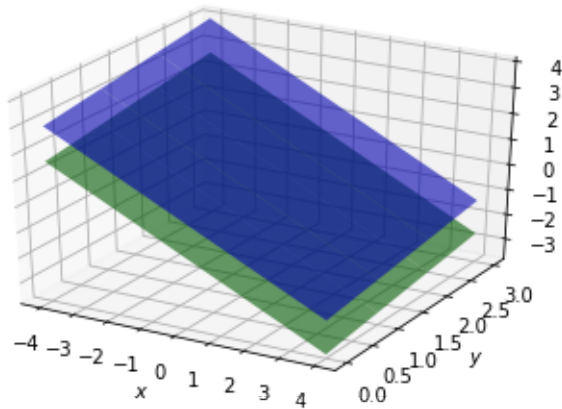


Fig. 2.29.3: PARALLEL PLANES

$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$  and perpendicular to the plane

$$(1 \ 2 \ -5)\mathbf{x} = -9 \quad (2.34.1)$$

**Solution:**

Let  $\mathbf{p} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$  be a point on the line L. Direction vector of the line perpendicular to the given plane is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.34.2)$$

Thus, the equation of required line is

$$L : \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{p} + \lambda \mathbf{a} \quad (2.34.3)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.34.4)$$

See Fig. 2.34.1.

- 2.35. Find the shortest distance between the lines

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } \quad (2.35.1)$$

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_2 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.35.2)$$

- 2.30. In the following cases, find the distance of each of the given points from the corresponding plane.

2.31.

2.32.

- 2.33. If the lines

$$\frac{x-1}{-3} = \frac{y-2}{2k} = \frac{z-3}{2}, \quad (2.33.1)$$

$$\frac{x-3}{3k} = \frac{y-1}{1} = \frac{z-6}{-5}, \quad (2.33.2)$$

find the value of  $k$ .

- 2.34. Find the equation of the line passing through 2.36. Find the coordinates of the point where the line



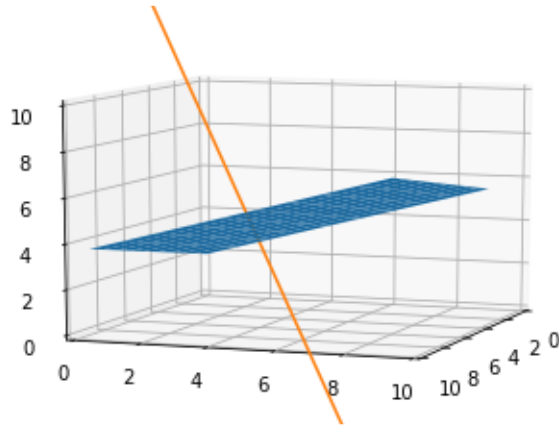


Fig. 2.34.1: Plot of plane and the line

For the given problem,

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 1 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.36.7)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.36.8)$$

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.36.9)$$

$$c = 0 \quad (2.36.10)$$

Solving the above we get

$$\lambda = \frac{-5}{2} \quad (2.36.11)$$

Substituting the value of  $\lambda$  we have the point of contact as

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 1 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{5}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 17 \\ -13 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.36.12)$$

See fig. 2.36.1 .

through  $\begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 1 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  crosses the YZ-plane.

**Solution:** The equation of the line is

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{A} + \lambda (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}) \quad (2.36.1)$$

The equation of the plane can be represented as

$$\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{x} = c \quad (2.36.2)$$

The point of intersection of the line and the plane satisfies the plane equation and is given by

$$c = \mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{x}) \quad (2.36.3)$$

$$= \mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{A} + \lambda (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})) \quad (2.36.4)$$

Thus,

$$\lambda = \frac{c - \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{A}}{\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})} \quad (2.36.5)$$

The point of intersection is then given by

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{A} + \left( \frac{c - \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{A}}{\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})} \right) (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}) \quad (2.36.6)$$

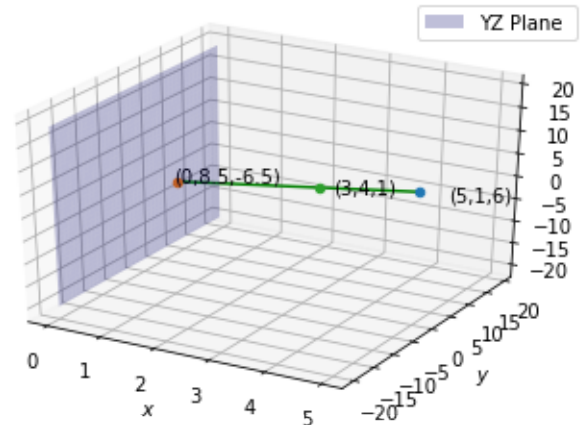


Fig. 2.36.1: Line and point of intersection

2.37. Find the coordinates of the point where the line

through  $\begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 1 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  crosses the ZX-plane.

**Solution:** The equation of line joining A and B is given by

$$\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{A} + \lambda (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}) \quad (2.37.1)$$

General equation of plane is given by

$$\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{r} = c \quad (2.37.2)$$



where  $\mathbf{n}$  is normal vector to the plane

$$\mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} n_1 \\ n_2 \\ n_3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.37.3)$$

**Lemma 2.3.** The point of intersection of line

$$\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{A} + \lambda(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}) \quad (2.37.4)$$

and plane

$$\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{r} = c \quad (2.37.5)$$

is given by

$$\mathbf{r}_0 = \mathbf{A} + \left( \frac{c - \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{A}}{\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})} \right) (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}) \quad (2.37.6)$$

*Proof.* Let  $r_0$  be the point of intersection of the line and the plane then the point lies on both line and plane so,

$$\mathbf{r}_0 = \mathbf{A} + \lambda(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}) \quad (2.37.7)$$

As  $r_0$  also lies on plane

$$\mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{r}_0 = c \quad (2.37.8)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{A} + \lambda(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})) = c \quad (2.37.9)$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda \mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}) = c - \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{A} \quad (2.37.10)$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = \left( \frac{c - \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{A}}{\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})} \right) \quad (2.37.11)$$

Therefore,

$$\mathbf{r}_0 = \mathbf{A} + \left( \frac{c - \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{A}}{\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})} \right) (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}) \quad (2.37.12)$$

□

Given,

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 1 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.37.13)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.37.14)$$

Equation of line joining A and B is given by

$$\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{A} + \lambda(\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}) \quad (2.37.15)$$

$$(2.37.16)$$

Equation of ZX-plane is given by

$$y = 0 \quad (2.37.17)$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, c = 0 \quad (2.37.18)$$

Therefore coordinates of the intersection point are

$$\mathbf{r}_0 = \mathbf{A} + \left( \frac{c - \mathbf{n}^T \mathbf{A}}{\mathbf{n}^T (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A})} \right) (\mathbf{B} - \mathbf{A}) \quad (2.37.19)$$

substituting all the vectors gives,

$$\mathbf{r}_0 = \frac{1}{3} \begin{pmatrix} 17 \\ 0 \\ 23 \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.37.20)$$

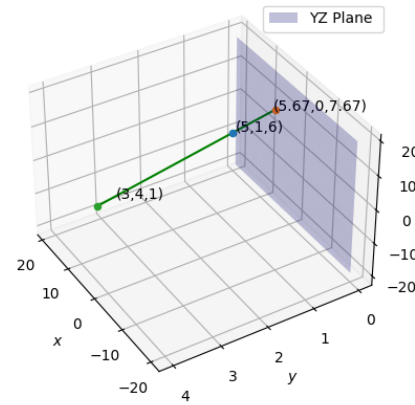


Fig. 2.37.1: Line and point of intersection

2.38. Find the equation of the plane passing through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 3 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$  and perpendicular to each of the planes

$$(1 \ 2 \ 3)\mathbf{x} = 5 \quad (2.38.1)$$

$$(3 \ 3 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = 0 \quad (2.38.2)$$

2.39. If the points  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ p \end{pmatrix}$  and  $\begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  be equidistant from the plane

$$(3 \ 4 \ -12)\mathbf{x} = -13, \quad (2.39.1)$$

then find the value of  $p$ .

- 2.40. Find the equation of the plane passing through the line of intersection of the planes

$$(1 \ 1 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = 1 \text{ and } (2.40.1)$$

$$(2 \ 3 \ -1)\mathbf{x} = -4 \quad (2.40.2)$$

and parallel to the x-axis.

- 2.41. Find the equation of the plane which contains the line of intersection of the planes

$$(1 \ 2 \ 3)\mathbf{x} = 4 \quad (2.41.1)$$

$$(2 \ 1 \ -1)\mathbf{x} = -5 \quad (2.41.2)$$

and which is perpendicular to the plane

$$(5 \ 3 \ -6)\mathbf{x} = -8 \quad (2.41.3)$$

- 2.42. Find the vector equation of the line passing

through  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$  and parallel to the planes

$$(1 \ -1 \ 2)\mathbf{x} = 5 \quad (2.42.1)$$

$$(3 \ 1 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = 6 \quad (2.42.2)$$

**Solution:**

- 2.43. The planes

$$(2 \ -1 \ 4)\mathbf{x} = 5 \quad (2.43.1)$$

$$(5 \ -\frac{5}{2} \ 10)\mathbf{x} = 6 \quad (2.43.2)$$

are

a) Perpendicular

b) Parallel

c) intersect y-axis

d) passes through  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \frac{5}{4} \end{pmatrix}$

- 2.44. Find the maximum and minimum values, if any of the following functions given by

a)  $f(x) = |x + 2| - 1$

b)  $f(x) = -|x + 1| + 3$

c)  $h(x) = x + 1, x \in (-1, 1)$ .

- 2.45. Using integration find the area of region bounded by the triangle whose vertices are  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ,

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

- 2.46. Using integration find the area of region bounded by the triangle whose vertices are  $(-1, 0)$ ,  $(1, 3)$  and  $(3, 2)$ .

- 2.47. Using integration find the area of the triangular region whose sides have the equations

$$(2 \ -1)\mathbf{x} = -1, (3 \ -1)\mathbf{x} = -1 \text{ and } x = 4.$$

- 2.48. Find the area of the region bounded by the line  $(3 \ -1)\mathbf{x} = -2$ , the x-axis and the ordinates  $x = -1, x = 1$ .

- 2.49. Find the area bounded by the curve  $|x| + |y| = 1$ .

- 2.50. Using the method of integration find the area of  $\triangle ABC$ , whose vertices are  $\mathbf{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{B} =$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix}, \mathbf{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

- 2.51. Using integration find the area of the triangular region whose sides have the equations  $(2 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = 4$ ,  $(3 \ -2)\mathbf{x} = 6$  and  $(1 \ -3)\mathbf{x} = -5$ .

- 2.52. The two equal sides of an isosceles triangle with fixed base  $b$  are decreasing at the rate of 3 cm per second. How fast is the area decreasing when the two equal sides are equal to the base?

- 2.53. A tank with rectangular base and rectangular sides, open at the top is to be constructed so that its depth is 2 m and volume is  $8 \text{ m}^3$ . If building of tank costs ₹70 per sq metres for the base and Rs 45 per square metre for sides. What is the cost of least expensive tank?

- 2.54. A point on the hypotenuse of a triangle is at distance  $a$  and  $b$  from the sides of the triangle. Show that the minimum length of the hypotenuse is

$$(a^{\frac{2}{3}} + b^{\frac{2}{3}})^{\frac{3}{2}} \quad (2.54.1)$$

- 2.55. Prove that the function  $f(x) = 5x - 3$  is continuous at  $x = 0$ , at  $x = -3$  and at  $x = 5$ .

- 2.56. Examine the following functions for continuity.

a)  $f(x) = x - 5$

b)  $f(x) = |x - 1|$

- 2.57. Is the function defined by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x, & x \leq 1, \\ 5, & x > 1 \end{cases} \quad (2.57.1)$$

continuous at  $x = 0$ ? At  $x = 1$ ? At  $x = 2$ ?

- 2.58. Find all points of discontinuity of  $f$ , where  $f$  is defined by

$$a) f(x) = \begin{cases} 2x + 3, & x \leq 2, \\ 2x - 3, & x > 2 \end{cases}$$

$$b) f(x) = \begin{cases} |x| + 3, & x \leq -3, \\ -2x, & -3 < x < 3 \\ 6x + 2, & x \geq 3 \end{cases}$$

$$c) f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{|x|}{x}, & x \neq 0, \\ 0, & x = 0, \end{cases}$$

$$d) f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{x}{|x|}, & x < 0, \\ -1, & x \geq 0, \end{cases}$$

2.59. Is the function defined by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x + 5, & x \leq 1, \\ x - 5, & x > 1 \end{cases} \quad (2.59.1)$$

a continuous function?

2.60. Discuss the continuity of the function  $f$ , where  $f$  is defined by

$$a) f(x) = \begin{cases} 3, & 0 \leq x \leq 1, \\ 4, & 0 < x \leq 3, \\ 5, & 3 \leq x \leq 10, \end{cases}$$

$$b) f(x) = \begin{cases} 2x, & x < 0, \\ 0, & 0 \leq x \leq 1 \\ 4x, & x > 1 \end{cases}$$

$$c) f(x) = \begin{cases} -2, & x < -1, \\ 2x, & -1 \leq x \leq 1 \\ 2, & x > 1 \end{cases}$$

2.61. Find the relationship between  $a$  and  $b$  so that the function defined by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} ax + 1, & x \leq 3, \\ bx + 3, & x > 3 \end{cases} \quad (2.61.1)$$

is continuous at  $x = 3$

2.62. Prove that the function  $f(x) = x$  is continuous at every real number.

2.63. Is  $f(x) = |x|$  a continuous function?

2.64. Discuss the continuity of the function  $f$  defined by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x + 2 & x \leq 1 \\ x - 2 & x > 1 \end{cases} \quad (2.64.1)$$

2.65. Show that the function defined by  $g(x) = x - [x]$  is discontinuous at all integral points. Here  $[x]$  denotes the greatest integer less than or equal to  $x$ .

2.66. For what value of  $k$  is the following function

continuous at the given point.

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} kx + 1, & x \leq 5, \\ 3x - 5, & x > 5, \end{cases} \quad x = 5 \quad (2.66.1)$$

2.67. Prove that the function  $f$  given by

$$f(x) = |x - 1|, x \in \mathbf{R} \quad (2.67.1)$$

is not differentiable at  $x = 1$ .

2.68. Prove that the greatest integer function defined by

$$f(x) = [x], 0 < x < 3 \quad (2.68.1)$$

is not differentiable at  $x = 1$  and  $x = 2$ .

2.69. Examine if Rolle's theorem is applicable to the following functions

$$a) f(x) = [x], x \in [5, 9].$$

$$b) f(x) = [x], x \in [-2, 2].$$

Can you say some thing about the converse of Rolle's theorem from this example?

2.70. Examine the applicability of the mean value theorem for all functions in Problem 2.69a.

2.71. Find  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 5} x + 10$

2.72. Find  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} 3x$

2.73. Find  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$  where

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & x \leq 0 \\ 2 & x > 0 \end{cases} \quad (2.73.1)$$

2.74. Find  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$  where

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x - 2 & x < 0 \\ 0 & x = 0 \\ x + 2 & x > 0 \end{cases} \quad (2.74.1)$$

2.75. Evaluate the following limits

$$a) \lim_{x \rightarrow 3} x + 3$$

$$b) \lim_{x \rightarrow \pi} \left( x - \frac{22}{7} \right)$$

2.76. Find  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$  where

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{|x|}{x} & x \neq 0 \\ 0, & x = 0 \end{cases} \quad (2.76.1)$$

2.77. Find  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$  where

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{x}{|x|} & x \neq 0 \\ 0, & x = 0 \end{cases} \quad (2.77.1)$$

2.78. Find  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 5} |x| - 5$ .

2.79. Suppose

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} a + bx & x \neq 1 \\ 4, & x = 1 \\ b - ax & x > 1 \end{cases} \quad (2.79.1)$$

and if  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} f(x) = f(1)$ , what are the possible values of  $a$  and  $b$ ?

2.80. If

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} |x| + 1 & x < 0 \\ 0, & x = 0 \\ |x| - 1 & x > 0 \end{cases} \quad (2.80.1)$$

for what value(s) of  $a$  does  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x)$  exists?

2.81. Find the derivative of  $x$  at  $x = 1$ .

2.82. Find the derivative of  $99x$  at  $x = 100$ .

2.83. Find the derivative of the following functions:

a)  $-x$

b)  $x + a$

2.84. Integrate the following as limit of sums:

(i)  $\int_a^b x \, dx$

(ii)  $\int_0^5 (x + 1) \, dx$

(iii)  $\int_{-1}^1 (x + 1) \, dx$

(iv)  $\int_{-5}^5 |x + 2| \, dx$

(v)  $\int_2^8 |x - 5| \, dx$

(vi)  $\int_0^4 |x - 1| \, dx$

(vii)  $\int_1^4 [|x - 1| + |x - 2| + |x - 3|] \, dx$

2.85. Form the differential equation representing the following family of curves

$$\left(\frac{1}{a} \quad \frac{1}{b}\right) \mathbf{x} = 1 \quad (2.85.1)$$

2.86. Find  $\theta$  and  $p$  if

$$(\sqrt{3} \quad 1) \mathbf{x} = -2 \quad (2.86.1)$$

is equivalent to

$$(\cos \theta \quad \sin \theta) \mathbf{x} = p \quad (2.86.2)$$

2.87. Find the equation of the line which passes

through the point  $\begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 4 \\ -5 \end{pmatrix}$  and parallel to the line given by

$$\frac{x+3}{3} = \frac{y-4}{5} = \frac{z+8}{6}. \quad (2.87.1)$$

2.88. Find the angle between the following pair of lines

a)

$$\frac{x-2}{2} = \frac{y-1}{5} = \frac{z+3}{-3}, \quad (2.88.1)$$

$$\frac{x+2}{-1} = \frac{y-4}{8} = \frac{z-5}{4} \quad (2.88.2)$$

b)

$$\frac{x}{2} = \frac{y}{2} = \frac{z}{1}, \quad (2.88.3)$$

$$\frac{x-5}{4} = \frac{y-2}{1} = \frac{z-3}{8} \quad (2.88.4)$$

**Solution:**

a)

$$\frac{x-2}{2} = \frac{y-1}{5} = \frac{z+3}{-3} \quad (2.88.5)$$

$$\frac{x+2}{-1} = \frac{y-4}{8} = \frac{z-5}{4} \quad (2.88.6)$$

b)

$$\frac{x}{2} = \frac{y}{2} = \frac{z}{1} \quad (2.88.7)$$

$$\frac{x-5}{4} = \frac{y-4}{1} = \frac{z-3}{8} \quad (2.88.8)$$

### 3 SOLUTION(LINEAR FORMS 2.88)

a) The direction vectors  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{b}$  of the two lines are

$$\mathbf{a} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (3.88.1)$$

$$\mathbf{b} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 8 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (3.88.2)$$

Let  $\theta$  be the angle between the vectors,

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{a}^\top \mathbf{b}}{\|\mathbf{a}\| \|\mathbf{b}\|} \quad (3.88.3)$$

$$\mathbf{a}^\top \mathbf{b} = (2 \quad 5 \quad -3) \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 8 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (3.88.4)$$

$$= 26 \quad (3.88.5)$$

$$\|\mathbf{a}\| = \sqrt{38} \quad (3.88.6)$$

$$\|\mathbf{b}\| = 9 \quad (3.88.7)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{26}{9\sqrt{38}} \quad (3.88.8) \quad \text{a)}$$

$$\theta = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{26}{9\sqrt{38}} \right) \quad (3.88.9)$$

$$= 62.053^\circ \quad (3.88.10) \quad \text{b)}$$

b) The direction vectors **a** and **b** of the two lines are

$$\mathbf{c} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (3.88.11) \quad \text{c)}$$

$$\mathbf{d} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix} \quad (3.88.12)$$

Let  $\theta$  be the angle between the vectors,

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{d}}{\|\mathbf{c}\| \|\mathbf{d}\|} \quad (3.88.13)$$

$$\mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{d} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \\ 8 \end{pmatrix} \quad (3.88.14)$$

$$= 18 \quad (3.88.15)$$

$$\|\mathbf{c}\| = 3 \quad (3.88.16)$$

$$\|\mathbf{d}\| = 9 \quad (3.88.17)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{18}{9 \times 3} \quad (3.88.18)$$

$$\theta = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{2}{3} \right) \quad (3.88.19)$$

$$= 48.189^\circ \quad (3.88.20)$$

3.89. Find the equation of a plane which is at a distance of 7 units from the origin and normal

$$\text{to } \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \\ -6 \end{pmatrix}.$$

3.90. For the following planes, find the coordinates of the foot of the perpendicular drawn from the origin

$$\text{a) } (2 \ 3 \ 4)\mathbf{x} = 12 \quad \text{c) } (1 \ 1 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = 1$$

$$\text{b) } (3 \ 4 \ -6)\mathbf{x} = 0 \quad \text{d) } (0 \ 5 \ 0)\mathbf{x} = -8$$

3.91. Solve the following pair of linear equations

$$\begin{pmatrix} p & q \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = p - q \quad (3.91.1)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} q & -p \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = p + q$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = c \quad (3.91.2)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} b & a \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 1 + c$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{a} & -\frac{1}{b} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 0 \quad (3.91.3)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = a^2 + b^2$$

3.92. Solve the following pair of equations

$$\begin{pmatrix} a-b & a+b \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = a^2 - 2ab - b^2 \quad (3.92.1)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} a+b & a+b \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = a^2 + b^2$$

3.93. In  $\triangle ABC$ , Show that the centroid

$$\mathbf{O} = \frac{\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B} + \mathbf{C}}{3} \quad (3.93.1)$$

3.94. The base of an equilateral triangle with side  $2a$  lies along the y-axis such that the mid-point of the base is at the origin. Find vertices of the triangle.

3.95. Find the distance between  $\mathbf{P} = (x_1 y_1)$  and  $\mathbf{Q} = (x_2 y_2)$  when

a) PQ is parallel to the y-axis.

b) PQ is parallel to the x-axis.

3.96. If three points  $(h0)$ ,  $(ab)$  and  $(0k)$  lie on a line, show that  $\frac{a}{h} + \frac{b}{k} = 1$ .

3.97.  $\mathbf{P} = (ab)$  is the mid-point of a line segment between axes. Show that equation of the line is

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{a} & \frac{1}{b} \end{pmatrix} \mathbf{x} = 2 \quad (3.97.1)$$

3.98. Point  $\mathbf{R} = (hk)$  divides a line segment between the axes in the ratio 1: 2. Find equation of the line.

3.99. Show that two lines

$$(a_1 \ b_1)\mathbf{x} + c_1 = 0 \quad (3.99.1)$$

$$(a_2 \ b_2)\mathbf{x} + c_2 = 0 \quad (3.99.2)$$

are

a) parallel if  $\frac{a_1}{b_1} = \frac{a_2}{b_2}$  and

b) perpendicular if  $a_1 a_2 - b_1 b_2 = 0$ .

3.100. Find the distance between the parallel lines 3.108. If three lines whose equations are

$$l(1 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = -p \quad (3.100.1)$$

$$l(1 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = r \quad (3.100.2)$$

3.101. Find the equation of the line through the point  $\mathbf{x}_1$  and parallel to the line

$$(A \ B)\mathbf{x} = -C \quad (3.101.1)$$

3.102. If  $p$  and  $q$  are the lengths of perpendiculars from the origin to the lines

$$(\cos \theta \ \sin \theta)\mathbf{x} = k \cos 2\theta \quad (3.102.1)$$

$$(\sec \theta \ \operatorname{cosec} \theta)\mathbf{x} = k \quad (3.102.2)$$

respectively, prove that  $p^2 + 4q^2 = k^2$ .

3.103. If  $p$  is the length of the perpendicular from the origin to the line whose intercepts on the axes are  $a$  and  $b$ , then show that

$$\frac{1}{p^2} = \frac{1}{a^2} + \frac{1}{b^2}. \quad (3.103.1)$$

3.104. Show that the area of the triangle formed by the lines

$$(-m_1 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = c_1 \quad (3.104.1)$$

$$(-m_2 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = c_2 \quad (3.104.2)$$

$$(1 \ 0)\mathbf{x} = 0 \quad (3.104.3)$$

is  $\frac{(c_1 - c_2)^2}{2|m_1 - m_2|}$ .

3.105. Find the values of  $k$  for which the line

$$(k - 3 \ -(4 - k^2))\mathbf{x} + k^2 - 7k + 6 = 0$$

(3.105.1)

is

a) parallel to the x-axis

b) parallel to the y-axis

c) passing through the origin.

3.106. Find the perpendicular distance from the origin to the line joining the points  $(\cos \theta \ \sin \theta)$  and  $(\cos \phi \ \sin \phi)$ .

3.107. Find the area of the triangle formed by the lines

$$(1 \ -1)\mathbf{x} = 0 \quad (3.107.1)$$

$$(1 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = 0 \quad (3.107.2)$$

$$(1 \ 0)\mathbf{x} = k \quad (3.107.3)$$

$$(-m_1 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = c_1 \quad (3.108.1)$$

$$(-m_2 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = c_2 \quad (3.108.2)$$

$$(-m_3 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = c_3 \quad (3.108.3)$$

are concurrent, show that

$$m_1(c_2 - c_3) + m_2(c_3 - c_1) + m_3(c_1 - c_2) = 0 \quad (3.108.4)$$

3.109. Find the equation of the line passing through the origin and making an angle  $\theta$  with the line

$$(-m \ 1)\mathbf{x} = c \quad (3.109.1)$$

**Solution:**

3.110. Prove that the product of the lengths of the perpendiculars drawn from the points  $(\sqrt{a^2 - b^2} \ 0)$  and  $(0 \ \sqrt{a^2 - b^2})$  to the line

$$\left(\frac{\cos \theta}{a} \ \frac{\sin \theta}{b}\right)\mathbf{x} = 1 \quad (3.110.1)$$

is  $b^2$ .

3.111. If  $(l_1 m_1 n_1)$  and  $(l_2 m_2 n_2)$  are the unit direction vectors of two mutually perpendicular lines, show that the unit direction vector of the line perpendicular to both of these is  $(m_1 n_2 - m_2 n_1 \ n_1 l_2 - n_2 l_1 \ l_1 m_2 - l_2 m_1)$ .

3.112. A line makes angles  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$  with the diagonals of a cube, prove that

$$\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma + \cos^2 \delta = \frac{4}{3}. \quad (3.112.1)$$

3.113. Show that the lines

$$\frac{x - a + d}{\alpha - \delta} = \frac{y - a}{\alpha} = \frac{z - a - d}{\alpha + \delta}, \quad (3.113.1)$$

$$\frac{x - b + c}{\beta - \gamma} = \frac{y - b}{\beta} = \frac{z - b - c}{\beta + \gamma} \quad (3.113.2)$$

are coplanar.

3.114. Find  $\mathbf{R}$  which divides the line joining the points

$$\mathbf{P} = 2\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b} \quad (3.114.1)$$

$$\mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b} \quad (3.114.2)$$

externally in the ratio 1 : 2.

3.115. Find  $\|\mathbf{a}\|$  and  $\|\mathbf{b}\|$  if

$$(\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b})^T (\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b}) = 8 \quad (3.115.1)$$

$$\|\mathbf{a}\| = 8\|\mathbf{b}\| \quad (3.115.2)$$

3.116. Evaluate the product

$$(3\mathbf{a} - 5\mathbf{b})^T (2\mathbf{a} + 7\mathbf{b}) \quad (3.116.1)$$

3.117. Find  $\|\mathbf{a}\|$  and  $\|\mathbf{b}\|$ , if

$$\|\mathbf{a}\| = \|\mathbf{b}\|, \quad (3.117.1)$$

$$\mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{b} = \frac{1}{2} \quad (3.117.2)$$

and the angle between  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{b}$  is  $60^\circ$ .

3.118. Show that

$$(\|\mathbf{a}\| \mathbf{b} + \|\mathbf{b}\| \mathbf{a}) \perp (\|\mathbf{a}\| \mathbf{b} - \|\mathbf{b}\| \mathbf{a}) \quad (3.118.1)$$

$$(3.118.2)$$

3.119. If  $\mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{a} = 0$  and  $\mathbf{a}\mathbf{b} = 0$ , what can be concluded about the vector  $\mathbf{b}$ ?

3.120. If  $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b}, \mathbf{c}$  are unit vectors such that

$$\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c} = 0, \quad (3.120.1)$$

find the value of

$$\mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{b}^T \mathbf{c} + \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{a}. \quad (3.120.2)$$

3.121. If  $\mathbf{a} \neq \mathbf{0}, \lambda \neq 0$ , then  $\|\lambda \mathbf{a}\| = 1$  if

- a)  $\lambda = 1$
- b)  $\lambda = -1$
- c)  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = |\lambda|$
- d)  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = \frac{1}{|\lambda|}$

3.122. If a unit vector  $\mathbf{a}$  makes angles  $\frac{\pi}{3}$  with the x-axis and  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  with the y-axis and an acute angle  $\theta$  with the z-axis, find  $\theta$  and  $\mathbf{a}$ .

3.123. Show that

$$(\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b}) \times (\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}) = 2(\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) \quad (3.123.1)$$

3.124. If  $\mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{b} = 0$  and  $\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = 0$ , what can you conclude about  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{b}$ ?

3.125. Find  $\mathbf{x}$  if  $\mathbf{a}$  is a unit vector such that

$$(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{a})^T (\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{a}) = 12. \quad (3.125.1)$$

3.126. If  $\|\mathbf{a}\| = 3, \|\mathbf{b}\| = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}$ , then  $\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}$  is a unit vector if the angle between  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{b}$  is

- a)  $\frac{\pi}{6}$
- b)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$
- c)  $\frac{\pi}{3}$
- d)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$

3.127. Prove that

$$(\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b})^T (\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}) = \|\mathbf{a}\|^2 + \|\mathbf{b}\|^2 \quad (3.127.1)$$

$$\iff \mathbf{a} \perp \mathbf{b}. \quad (3.127.2)$$

3.128. If  $\theta$  is the angle between two vectors  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{b}$ , then  $\mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{b} \geq 0$  only when

- a)  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$
- b)  $0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$
- c)  $0 < \theta < \pi$
- d)  $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi$

3.129. Let  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{b}$  be two unit vectors and  $\theta$  be the angle between them. Then  $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}$  is a unit vector if

- a)  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$
- b)  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$
- c)  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$
- d)  $\theta = \frac{2\pi}{3}$

3.130. If  $\theta$  is the angle between any two vectors  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\mathbf{b}$ , then  $\|\mathbf{a}^T \mathbf{b}\| = \|\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}\|$  when  $\theta$  is equal to

- a) 0
- b)  $\frac{\pi}{4}$
- c)  $\frac{\pi}{2}$
- d)  $\pi$ .

3.131. Find the angle between the lines whose direction vectors are  $(abc)$  and  $(b - cc - aa - b)$ .

3.132. Find the equation of a line parallel to the x-axis and passing through the origin.

3.133. Find the equation of a plane passing through  $(abc)$  and parallel to the plane

$$(1 \ 1 \ 1)\mathbf{x} = 2 \quad (3.133.1)$$

3.134. Prove that if a plane has the intercepts  $a, b, c$  and is at a distance of  $p$  units from the origin, then,

$$\frac{1}{a^2} + \frac{1}{b^2} + \frac{1}{c^2} = \frac{1}{p^2} \quad (3.134.1)$$

3.135. In an experiment, a solution of hydrochloric acid is to be kept between  $30^\circ$  and  $35^\circ$  Celsius. What is the range of temperature in degree Fahrenheit if conversion formula is given by  $C = \frac{5}{9}(F - 32)$ , where  $C$  and  $F$  represent temperature in degree Celsius and degree Fahrenheit, respectively.

3.136. A manufacturer has 600 litres of a 12% solution of acid. How many litres of a 30% acid solution must be added to it so that acid content in the resulting mixture will be more than 15% but less than 18%?

3.137. Ravi obtained 70 and 75 marks in first two unit test. Find the minimum marks he should get in the third test to have an average of at least 60 marks.

- 3.138. To receive Grade A in a course, one must obtain an average of 90 marks or more in five examinations (each of 100 marks). If Sunita's marks in first four examinations are 87, 92, 94 and 95, find minimum marks that Sunita must obtain in fifth examination to get grade 'A' in the course.
- 3.139. Find all pairs of consecutive odd positive integers both of which are smaller than 10 such that their sum is more than 11.
- 3.140. Find all pairs of consecutive even positive integers, both of which are larger than 5 such that their sum is less than 23.
- 3.141. A man wants to cut three lengths from a single piece of board of length 91cm. The second length is to be 3cm longer than the shortest and the third length is to be twice as long as the shortest. What are the possible lengths of the shortest board if the third piece is to be at least 5cm longer than the second?
- 3.142. A solution is to be kept between  $68^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $77^{\circ}\text{F}$ . What is the range in temperature in degree Celsius (C) if the Celsius / Fahrenheit (F) conversion formula is given by  $F = \frac{9}{5}C + 32$ ?
- 3.143. A solution of 8% boric acid is to be diluted by adding a 2% boric acid solution to it. The resulting mixture is to be more than 4% but less than 6% boric acid. If we have 640 litres of the 8% solution, how many litres of the 2% solution will have to be added?
- 3.144. How many litres of water will have to be added to 1125 litres of the 45% solution of acid so that the resulting mixture will contain more than 25% but less than 30% acid content?
- 3.145. IQ of a person is given by the formula  $\text{IQ} = \frac{\text{MA}}{\text{CA}} \times 100$ , where MA is mental age and CA is chronological age. If  $80 \leq \text{IQ} \leq 140$  for a group of 12 years old children, find the range of their mental age.